



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

G. H. DORET'S
BOOK OF FRENCH EXERCISES
AND COMPOSITION
FOR
ENGLISH PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

HACHETTE & CO.

THE
BOOK OF FRENCH EXERCISES
AND COMPOSITION.



BOOK OF THE

AN



EXPLANATION OF SIGNS USED IN THIS WORK.

- English words in italics, not in a parenthesis, are to be omitted in French.

English words in a parenthesis are to be rendered in French.

English words followed by a French word in a parenthesis are to be rendered by that word.

An asterisk denotes that the word before it is spelt the same in French as in English.

THE
BOOK OF FRENCH EXERCISES
AND COMPOSITION

FOR
ENGLISH PUBLIC SCHOOLS
AND
ENGLISH STUDENTS
PREPARING FOR PUBLIC EXAMINATIONS.

BY
GUSTAVE H. DORET,

Head Foreign Master of King's School and Clergy Orphan School, Canterbury; Queen Elizabeth's Schools, Faversham and Sevenoaks; Grammar School, Maidstone, &c.



“ Bien écrire, c'est tout à la fois bien penser, bien sentir et bien rendre.”—BUFFON.

LONDON:
En vente à la
LIBRAIRIE HACHETTE ET C^{IE}.
18, KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS.
79, BOULEVARD ST. GERMAIN, PARIS.
1883.
(All Rights Reserved.)

303 e 311

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS USED IN THIS WORK.

English words in italics, not in a parenthesis, are to be omitted in French.

English words in a parenthesis are to be rendered in French.

English words followed by a French word in a parenthesis are to be rendered by that word.

An asterisk denotes that the word before it is spelt the same in French as in English.

PREFACE.

THE very favourable reception which has been awarded to "The French Grammar for English Public Schools," and the many kind and appreciative notices of it which I have received, encourage me in believing that the present work will meet with a similar success. French has now become a most important element in the English boy's education ; learning it is no longer the farce of a few years back ; it has taken its place with Greek and Latin, and should therefore be taught on the same principles. For this reason, I have formed "The Book of French Exercises and Composition" on a similar plan to classical class-books, and have given no French to be translated into English. There are many good books in French, from the simple story admirably arranged for beginners, to the master-pieces of literature skilfully annotated for advanced students ; these will interest and amuse where the constant sameness of isolated French sentences will only weary and disgust.

The Exercises are so arranged that pupils who are only commencing the language, as well as those who have attained to a certain amount of proficiency in it, can use them, in conjunction with the Grammar, while they are pursuing their classical studies, without being compelled to obtain other books for translation into French, even if they are preparing for public examinations. For private students, too, this work will be found no less advantageous, since it will aid them in working up their French, from the simplest beginning to the most difficult composition, without having recourse to any other Exercises.

In writing this book I have had in view the great desirability of forcing boys to think for themselves. One serious objection to many existing works of this class is, that to every English exercise which is to be translated into French, there is also added one in French to be translated into English, and this

frequently upon one rule, and one rule only ; the result is that boys look to the French to help them, without troubling themselves to thoroughly understand and apply the rule. I, however, oblige the student to think for himself as to the rule he is to employ ; first, by giving him two separate books—the Grammar and the present work ; secondly, by supplying him with a certain number of rules on the same part of speech to study before translating the exercise into French, leaving it to him to select the one required, and in addition to this by constantly introducing sentences which require the application of previous rules. It will be found, too, that many of the sentences are connected in meaning with each other, so as to form easy stories, thus gradually initiating the pupil into the art of composition, and giving him greater confidence in his own powers. At the bottom of every page rules have been added, in order to bring back to the memory principles which are easily forgotten ; whilst at intervals are recapitulatory lessons, introducing exercises on the rules already given. Not the least important portion is the vocabulary, which will, I believe, prove to possess a completeness not often met with in this most necessary adjunct to books of this class ; for not only will be found there the French for the English words in the sense in which they are used in the text, but also the etymology of all those French words which are derived from the Greek or Latin. It seems absurd that the knowledge of the latter languages, which so many boys have, should not be turned to account ; and I have no doubt great advantage will be gained from the opportunity thus afforded of comparing the older languages with the more modern one of French.

In conclusion, I must express my hope that the present work will facilitate the endeavour of the English student to acquire a thorough knowledge of my native tongue. Should this be the case, I have only to say that I shall be most amply rewarded for the time which I have spent, and for any trouble which I have taken.

G. H. D.

MARYLAND HOUSE, MAIDSTONE,

January, 1883.

CONTENTS.

| ACCIDENCE. | PAGE | SYNTAX. | PAGE |
|---|------|--|------|
| Article | 1 | Use or Omission of the Article ... | 53 |
| Nouns | 4 | Plural of proper nouns and com- pound substantives | 56 |
| Adjectives | 6 | Nouns with two genders, foreign nouns, collective nouns ... | 57 |
| Number of adjectives | 7 | Agreement of adjectives, invariable adjectives, compound adjectives, adjectives of colour ... | 59 |
| Comparatives | 8 | Place of adjectives, adjectives changing their meaning according as they are placed before or after the noun | 60 |
| Superlatives | 9 | Government of adjectives, adjectives of dimension | 60 |
| Demonstrative adjectives | 10 | Determinative adjectives | 61 |
| Possessive „ | 10 | Personal pronouns | 63 |
| Numeral „ | 11 | Demonstrative „ | 64 |
| Indefinite „ | 13 | Possessive „ | 65 |
| Personal pronouns | 14 | <i>D'où ; dont ; chacun ; autres ; autre chose ; personne, etc....</i> ... | 66 |
| Demonstrative „ | 15 | Adverbs | 69 |
| The pronouns “ <i>en</i> ” and “ <i>y</i> ” ... | 16 | Prepositions | 71 |
| Possessive pronouns | 17 | Conjunctions | 73 |
| Relative „ | 17 | Subjunctive mood | 74 |
| Relative pronoun “ <i>lequel</i> ” ... | 18 | Past participle | 78 |
| Indefinite pronouns | 18 | | |
| Verb “ <i>avoir</i> ” | 22 | — | |
| Verb “ <i>être</i> ” | 22 | COMPOSITION. | |
| Verbs in “ <i>er</i> ” | 24 | Gibraltar | 83 |
| Irregular verbs of the first class ... | 25 | An ingenious reply | 83 |
| Verbs in “ <i>ir</i> ” | 27 | Charles II. and Doctor Busby ... | 83 |
| Verbs in “ <i>entir</i> ,” “ <i>rmir</i> ,” “ <i>rvir</i> ,” “ <i>vrir</i> ,” “ <i>frir</i> ,” and “ <i>enir</i> ” ... | 29 | Quin at a dinner-party | 84 |
| Verbs in “ <i>oir</i> ” | 32 | Carlini and the Physician... .. | 84 |
| Irregular verbs of the third class... .. | 33 | Coligny | 84 |
| Verbs in “ <i>re</i> ” | 36 | Alexander the Great and the Pirate | 85 |
| Imperfect, perfect, &c. | 41 | Louis XIV. | 85 |
| Subjunctive mood, present participle, past participle | 42 | | |
| Use of “ <i>avoir</i> ” or “ <i>être</i> ” in compound tenses of certain verbs | 43 | | |
| Impersonal verbs | 45 | | |
| Adverbs | 48 | | |
| Prepositions | 49 | | |
| Conjunctions | 51 | | |
| Interjections | 52 | | |

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|------|
| Alexander the Great and Diogenes | 85 | Equality and Fraternity ... | 97 |
| Dean Swift and the Servant ... | 86 | Difficulty of Governing a Nation... | 98 |
| Lord Raglan | 87 | The Address of Queen Elizabeth | |
| Francis I. and Charles V. ... | 87 | to her Army at Tilbury Fort... | 98 |
| La Fayette | 88 | Address to the American Troops | |
| Not treason, but felony | 88 | before the Battle of Long | |
| Perseverance | 89 | Island | 99 |
| Execution of Sir Walter Raleigh... | 89 | The Order of Nobility | 100 |
| The Anglo-Saxon Noble and the | | Lady Jane Grey | 101 |
| Christian Missionaries | 89 | Lord Byron on his Exile and | |
| Havelock's General Order to his | | domestic differences | 102 |
| Troops after the Battle of | | The Charge of the Light Brigade | |
| Cawnpore | 90 | during the War in the Crimea | 103 |
| Death of Sir John Moore | 91 | An Antiquary | 105 |
| Prosperity and Adversity | 91 | Character of the Northern Bar- | |
| The Duty of preserving Health .. | 92 | barians | 106 |
| Reflections in Westminster Abbey | 92 | Love of Country | 106 |
| Perfection | 93 | Charles Edward rescued by Flora | |
| Marie Antoinette, Queen of France | 93 | Macdonald | 107 |
| Worldly Prudence recommended | 94 | Pensées à developper | 109 |
| The French Terrorists of the First | | | |
| Revolution | 95 | | |
| Death of Goethe | 96 | VOCABULARY | III |

PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES

ON THE

FRENCH GRAMMAR.

FIRST PART.

ACCIDENCE.

ARTICLES.

EXERCISE I.—(See Grammar I—II.)

1. The father and the mother are in the garden.—2. To the garden of the friend.—3. The friends of the brother and of the sister are in the room.—4. Give the books to the cousins* of the friend.—5. Give the pens to the man.—6. From the door to the window of the house.—7. The lion* is an animal.*—8. The skin of a lion*; the head of a horse; the body of a mule.*—9. The churches and the houses of the towns.—10. The soldiers of the army and the sailors of the navy.—11. The herring is a fish; the owl is a bird.—12. The men are in the hamlet.

Friends, *amis*. Give, *donnez*. Books, *livres*. Pens, *plumes*. Churches, *églises*. Houses, *maisons*. Towns, *villes*. Soldiers, *soldats*. Sailors, *matelots*. Men, *hommes*.

EXERCISE II.

1. Give some chocolate to the child, and some plums to the girls.—2. Have you any money?—3. I have paper, pens, pencils,

1. Nouns used in a *general sense* take the definite article.
2. Nouns used to express a *part of a whole* take the definite article with the preposition *de*—viz., *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, *des*.
3. The article is repeated before every noun, and takes the gender and number of each of them.

NOUNS.

EXERCISE V.—(See Grammar 23, 24.)

1. There are trees, flowers, and vegetables in the gardens of the villagers.—2. The voices of the birds of the woods.—3. The sons of the generals have (*ont*) horses.—4. The soldiers are (*sont*) in the castles of the princes.—5. Camels are animals.—6. The children have playthings.—7. Owls and cuckoos are birds.—8. The ladies have bonnets, jewels, and fans.—9. The hoops of the girls.—10. The carpets and the clocks of the room.—11. The gentleman's newspapers. The young lady's hair (*pl.*).—12. The horses' halters are in the stable.—13. We have killed partridges, crows, and rabbits.—14. Where are the nails and the stakes?—15. The uncle's nephews and nieces are on the boat.

Killed, *tué*.

EXERCISE VI.

1. The ladies have (*ont*) fans and cloaks.—2. The rudders of the vessels.—3. The eyes of the birds.—4. We admire the skies of Turner's pictures.—5. Our Saviour ascended into heaven (*pl.*).—6. There are balls during the winter.—7. Those men follow the examples of their ancestors.—8. His grandfathers have filled high stations in the Government.—9. The works of our friends are much admired.—10. We have seen the painted windows and the portals of the churches.—11. There are cabbages, potatoes, onions, and fruit* in these gardens.—12. The marshals (have) received crosses after the battle.

We admire, *nous admirons*. Our, *notre*. Ascended into, *monta aux*. Those, *ces*. Follow, *suivent*. Their, *leurs*. Have filled, *ont rempli*. High stations, *grandes charges*. Are much admired, *sont beaucoup admirés*. Painted window, *vitrail*. Seen, *vu*. These, *ces*. Have received, *ont reçu*.

Prepositions are repeated in French.

EXERCISE VII.—**Recapitulation.**

1. A little child went to a queen and said, "You have in your garden beautiful flowers, trees, and vegetables; but in my father's field there are carrots and cabbages.—2. You have palaces and castles, but we have a small (*petite*) cottage.—3. You have mantles and dresses of all (*toutes les*) colours; I have two dresses, but I have no mantles.—4. You have horses, carriages, and servants; we have two cows and three pigs.—5. You have jewels, fans, and gold, and we have nothing.—6. Yet we have had ancestors who lived in castles.—7. They had lands, horses, carriages, servants, gold.—8. Generals* and marshals have left their names in our family, and yet we live in a cottage.—9. Can you tell me why?"—10. The queen answered, "We have gold, silver, jewels, dresses, horses, castles, it is true, but you have happiness.—11. Fools seek treasures on earth; wise people seek their treasures in heaven."—12. The child opened her (the) eyes, turned them towards heaven, and forgot palaces, horses, jewels, and fine dresses.

Went to, *alla trouver*. Said, *dit*. I have no, *je n'ai pas de*. Two, *deux*. Three, *trois*. We have nothing, *nous n'avons rien*. Yet, *cependant*. We have had, *nous avons eu*. Who lived, *qui demeuraient*. They had, *ils avaient*. Have left, *ont laissé*. We live, *nous demeurons*. Can you? *pouvez-vous?* Tell me, *me dire*. Answered, *répondit*. It is true, *c'est vrai*. Seek, *cherchent*. Wise people, *sages*. Opened her, *ouvrit les*. Turned them, *les tourna*. Forgot, *oublia*.

-
1. A plural noun must end either with *s*, *x*, or *z*.
 2. *Landau* makes *landaus* in the plural.
 3. *Bétail* makes *bestiaux*.
-

ADJECTIVES.

EXERCISE VIII.—(See Grammar 34, 35.)

1. A mother is a sincere* friend.—2. Here are a red rose* and a yellow buttercup.—3. There is a large trunk in the small room.—4. This woman is rich and charitable.*—5. The daughter of the learned lady is very ignorant.*—6. The country is charming in the spring.—7. Give the pretty little flower to the eldest daughter.—8. The study of history is useful and interesting.—9. The woman wears a blue dress, a red shawl, and a yellow feather.—10. The old lady is generous.—11. Her daughter is happy and diligent.—12. The voice of the nightingale is harmonious, sweet, and graceful.—13. This unfortunate woman is ambitious and superstitious.—14. The old grandmother of the little girl is still very active.

Here is, here are, *voici*. This, *cette*. In the spring, *au printemps*. Wears, *porte*.

EXERCISE IX.

1. This custom is ancient.—2. She is a good and witty person, but rather indiscreet.—3. The face of the orator is expressive, and his eloquence* is persuasive.—4. A cruel* action* is not always criminal.—5. You are ready, my good sister.—6. Our mother is still very uneasy.—7. A flattering promise. A false accusation.* A bitter thought. A deceitful little girl. A protecting law.—8. The Christian religion* is superior to all religions.—9. My sister has a new watch and a beautiful brooch.—10. Our daily life is subject to many evils.—11. The Turkish fleet and the Greek army.—12. This is a foolish idea.

This, *cette*. She is, *c'est*. Is not, *n'est pas*. You are, *vous êtes*. Our, *notre*. All, *toutes*. Many, *beaucoup de*. This is, *c'est*.

-
1. All *feminine* adjectives end in French with *e*.
 2. Adjectives take the *gender* and *number* of substantives.
 3. Adjectives are generally placed *after* the substantives.
 4. The adjectives *beau, bon, cher, digne, grand, jeune, joli, mauvais, méchant, meilleur, petit, saint, tel, tout, and vieux* precede the substantives.
 5. Adjectives in French take no capital letters.

EXERCISE X.

1. My table* is too low.—2. The young lady showed herself active* and courageous.—3. You have taken my favourite pen.—4. Your old friend has given himself *up* to a foolish hope.—5. What a beautiful tree !—6. My new house is an old house.—7. This is a fresh morning.—8. We have received an ambiguous answer from that deceitful person.—9. Capricious fortune* has brought the Empress to England.—10. Where have you gathered this fine large peach ?—11. My servant (*f.*) is a very faithful woman, but a very great talker.—12. She appeared as the protectress and the avenger of her country.—13. Sarah* Bernhardt* is a celebrated actress, and Adelina* Patti* a delightful singer.

My, *ma*. Showed herself, *s'est montrée*. Taken, *pris*. Your, *votre*. Has given himself, *s'est livré*. What a ! *quel !* This is, *c'est*. Morning, *matinée*. Received, *reçu*. That, *cette*. Brought, *amené*. To England, *en Angleterre*. Gathered, *cueilli*. She appeared as, *elle apparut comme*. Her, *son*.

Number of Adjectives.

EXERCISE XI.—(See Gr. 36—38.)

1. All (the) winters are not rigorous.—2. All (the) books are not instructive.—3. Truly charitable* men are rare.—4. History is full of naval engagements fought by the English sailors.—5. The fine trees of the large forest are covered with white snow.—6. Low lands are generally unhealthy.—7. The deep rivers were full of silvery fish (*pl.*) playing in their transparent waters.—8. The meals of our poor neighbours were always frugal.—9. The mountains are high and steep, and the valleys are deep.—10. There are studious, attentive, and obedient pupils in the school.—11. We have traversed

1. The *grave accent* is placed on the latter *e* before a silent syllable, as in *mère*.

2. Adjectives referring to nouns of different genders agree in gender with the masculine noun, and take the plural number. If the adjective end with a consonant, the masculine noun comes last.

3. *Tout* has for its masculine plural *tous* ; for its feminine plural *toutes*.

4. *Amical, colossal, fatal, natal, naval, autumnal, frugal, jovial, glacial, filial, initial, final* take *s* to form their masculine plural, as *amicales, navals, etc.*

fertile* countries, immense* deserts,* and vast seas.—12. White bears inhabit the Arctic regions.*—13. Learned men are generally modest; ignorant* men are proud and conceited.—14. All men are mortal.

Are not, *ne sont pas*. Covered with, *couverts de*. Were, *étaient*. Playing, *qui jouaient*. Their, *leurs*. Traversed, *traversé*. Inhabit, *habitent*.

Comparatives.

EXERCISE XII.—(See Gr. 39—45. Ex. Note I., p. 1.)

1. Actions* are more sincere than words.—2. Shipwreck and death are less fatal* than the pleasures which attack virtue.—3. Germany is as populous as France.—4. The daughter is not so learned as the son.—5. Asia is larger than Europe.—6. Envy is more irreconcilable than hatred.—7. The master has more than five books on his desk.—8. A reward is better than a reproach.—9. The book of your brother is smaller than the book of your sister.—10. He is less clever than you think.—11. It is more useful to work than to play.—12. These pens are worse than yours, but my pencils are better.—13. He writes as badly as his cousin. He writes worse than his brother.—14. The paintings of this artist are far more beautiful than those of the other.

Are, *sont*. Which attack, *qui attaquent*. Germany, *l'Allemagne*. France, *la France*. Is not, *n'est pas*. Asia, *l'Asie*. Europe, *l'Europe*. His, *son*. My, *mon*. Your, *votre*. You think, *vous pensez*. To work, *de travailler*. To play, *jouer*. These, *ces*. Yours, *les vôtres*. My, *mes*. He writes, *il écrit*. This, *cet*. Far, *beaucoup*. Those, *ceux*.

1. *Bon, mauvais, petit* make in the Comparatives: *meilleur, pire, moindre*. *Plus petit* is used with reference to size.

2. *Than* is translated by *de* before a number or a division of a number. It is rendered by *que de* before an Infinitive, unless the Infinitive is preceded by *d*, and by *quo...ne* before an Indicative or a Conditional. In the latter case *ne* is omitted if the verb is negative or interrogative.

3. *By* after a Comparative is expressed by *de*.

4. *In* after a Superlative is rendered by *de*.

5. *The more, the less* are rendered by *plus, moins*.

Superlatives.

EXERCISE XIII.—(See Gr. 46—48.)

1. The horse is the noblest of all (the) animals.*—2. Charity is the most beautiful of all (the) virtues.—3. These two books are the best of all my books; they are the most interesting.—4. The deepest rivers are not the most rapid.—5. The English navy is the most powerful in the world.—6. The smallest of my friends is the most clever.—7. The most educated men are the most interesting.—8. Virgil and Horace* are the best Latin* poets.—9. The more he learns, the less he understands.—10. Gold and silver are the most precious of metals.—11. The most industrious boys in the school are also the most docile.—12. The Egyptians were the most civilised nation* in the ancient world.—13. The more you have, the less you save.—14. My best friends have become my worst enemies.

My, *mes*. Virgil, *Virgile*. He learns, *il apprend*. He understands, *il comprend*. Egyptians, *Egyptiens*. You save, *vous épargnez*. Have become, *sont devenus*.

EXERCISE XIV.—**Recapitulation.**

1. The night was fine, the moon clear and brilliant, the stars dazzling, the atmosphere* cold but pleasant.—2. The old guide* was ready; the horses and the mules,* full of impatience,* were at the door.—3. Our two young companions, desirous of ending their journey, were even more active than on the preceding days.—4. My niece* alone seemed inclined to wait for the morning.—5. More than once I went to her little room to see if she were ready.—6. She was evidently uneasy, and her apprehension was visible* on her pale face.—7. However, at last she appeared, and slowly† mounted her white mule.*—8. All our companions, on the contrary, were merry and disposed to enjoy the pleasures of a long journey.—9. My niece,* silent, sad, depressed, at times restless, took no part in the general* hilarity.—10. The more we advanced, the more her paleness seemed to increase.—11. Yet the night was even more favourable than we had expected.—12. Some (*quelques*) fatal* thoughts had evidently disturbed her timid mind.—13. Her sweet

† Slowly (see Gr. 191).

voice was no more heard, and the most beautiful scenes* had not the least attraction* for her.—14. My anxiety was extreme.

Was, *était*. Were, *étaient*. Such (see Gr. 85). Seemed, *semblait*. I went, *j'allai*. To see, *voir*. If she were, *si elle était*. She appeared, *elle apparut*. Mounted, *monta*. On the contrary, *au contraire*. To enjoy, *à jouir de*. Took no, *ne prenait aucune*. We advanced, *nous avançons*. To increase, *s'accroître*. We had expected, *nous ne l'avions espéré*. Had disturbed, *avaient troublé*. Her sweet voice was no more heard, *on n'entendait plus sa...* Had not, *n'avaient pas*. For her, *pour elle*. My, *mon*.

Determinative Adjectives.—Demonstrative Adjectives.

EXERCISE XV.—(See Gr. 67—69.)

1. Look at that butterfly and that fly on the tree.—2. These houses are higher than the cottages.—3. This man is my uncle.—4. These books, pens, and pencils belong to the master.—5. This boy is idle; that girl is diligent.—6. I like these novels, but I prefer those classical works.—7. This hero, this heroine,* these soldiers, those sailors.—8. Do you see that monument*?

Look at, *regardez*. My, *mon*. Belong to, *sont à*. I like, *j'aime*. I prefer, *je préfère*. Do you see? *voyez-vous?*

Possessive Adjectives.

EXERCISE XVI.

1. My father, mother, and brothers are my best friends.—2. Your brothers and sisters are at home with your father and mother.—

1. *Cet* is used instead of *ce* before a masculine noun beginning with a vowel or silent *h*.

2. *Determinative adjectives* are repeated in French before every noun.

3. In order to show whether the person or thing we speak of is *near* or *far* from us, the adverbs *ci*, here, *là*, there, are added to the substantive and joined by a *hyphen*, as :

Cette femme-ci est belle, this woman is handsome.
Cette femme-là est laide, that woman is ugly.

3. His ambition,* his power, his efforts,* are vain.*—4. Her perseverance* has been the cause* of her success (*pl.*).—5. Study has its pleasures and its charms.—6. Mother, I admire your self-denial.—7. Their father and mother have arrived.—8. Do you know the history of their adventures?

Are, *sont*. At home, *chez eux*. Has been, *a été*. I admire, *j'admire*. Have arrived, *sont arrivés*. Do you know? *connaissez-vous?*

Numeral Adjectives.

EXERCISE XVII.—(See Gr. 73—78.)

1. The Ganges travels through fifteen hundred miles.—2. Socrates died in the year four hundred, or four hundred years before the birth of Jesus Christ.*—3. The army of Xerxes* was composed of five million two hundred and eighty-three thousand two hundred men.—4. Five times eighty make four hundred. Five times eighty-one make four hundred and five.—5. We are in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two.—6. Francis the Second, Charles* the Ninth, and Henry the Third were the sons of Henry the Second.—7. Charles the Fifth, King of France,* died in 1380, and Charles the Fifth, Emperor of Germany, in 1558.—8. We shall have a holiday on the 15th of February.—9. We always have a holiday on Thursdays.—10. That gentleman occupied the third place.*

The Ganges, *le Gange*. Travels through, *parcourt*. Socrates, *Socrate*. Died, *mourut*. Xerxes, *Xerxès*. Was composed, *était com-*

1. *Mon, ton, son* are used instead of *ma, ta, sa* before a feminine noun beginning with a vowel or *h* mute.

2. With the names of relatives the *possessive* is generally used: I pity you, brother, *je vous plains, mon frère*.

3. *Et* unites *un* only with 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70.

4. The English word *on* with days is *not expressed* in French. (See Grammar, Appendix, about *Hour* and *Seasons*.)

5. The preposition *d* connects two numbers when the things spoken of can be divided:

Il a de dix à douze ans, he is ten or twelve years old.
Il a cinq ou six chiens, he has five or six dogs.

posée. Francis, *François.* Henry, *Henri.* We shall have, *nous aurons.* A holiday, *congé.* We always have, *nous avons toujours.* Occupied, *occupait.*

Indefinite Adjectives.

EXERCISE XVIII.—(See Gr. 79—85.)

1. No motive can justify falsehood.—2. You bring every day the same books.—3. Every country has its customs.—4. The same causes* produce the same effects.—5. He gave no answer to all his questions.*—6. We have some (a few) trees in our orchard, but they give no fruit.—7. Your sisters are quite surprised to see you.—8. They are quite ashamed of your conduct.—9. The old men, women, and children even were at the meeting.—10. Such men are rare.*—11. However good you are, you can be better.—12. Whatever may be our illusions,* time destroys them.—13. Give us a few examples to explain the rules.—14. However frequent our faults may be, we shall correct them by perseverance.*—15. (The) kings themselves have their faults.

Can justify, *peut justifier.* You bring every day, *vous apportez tous les jours.* Produce, *produisent.* He gave, *il donna* (see Note 2). They give, *ils donnent.* To see you, *de vous voir.* They are, *elles sont.* Were at the meeting, *étaient à la réunion.* You can be, *vous pouvez être.* Destroys them, *les détruit.* Give us, *donnez-nous.* To explain, *pour expliquer.* We shall correct them, *nous les corrigerons.* Have, *ont.*

EXERCISE XIX.—Recapitulation.

1. My father related to us several times the following story :—
2. It happened on the twenty-first of June, 1822.—3. "I was on that

1. *Some* or *any*, indefinite adjectives, meaning some few, a few, a small number, are translated by *quelque, quelques*, as: *Quelques livres*, some (a few) books.

2. A negative requires *ne* before the verb. If there is no verb, *ne* cannot be used.

3. *Chaque* precedes the substantive, while *chacun* is always used without it.

4. *No*, in answer to a question, is translated by *non*.

day with one of your uncles in the neighbouring village,* where every year I went to meet several of my acquaintances.—4. Whatever our intention* may have been when we started in the morning, it was late in the evening when we left our friends.—5. We were walking slowly through the country by moonlight, and were admiring the magnificent hills, when suddenly someone told us that our house was in the hands of thieves, and everyone was in the greatest alarm.—6. In a few minutes* we were in the house.—7. Everybody seemed frightened.—8. The servants themselves did not stir, and not one appeared disposed to meet the enemy.—9. Your uncle, they (*on*) say, was a brave* man, and no one dared to doubt his courage.—10. Immediately therefore they (*on*) showed him the room where the thieves had concealed themselves.—11. With a pistol in one hand and an old sword in the other, he marched bravely up to it.—12. But the sight of two boots covered with large nails made his legs tremble under him.—13. I was then behind your brave uncle, ready to help him in the struggle.—14. What was my surprise* when I saw the cause* of all this terror.—15. In my hurry I had left my hunting boots under the bed, and our maid had frightened the whole house by telling everyone that she had seen thieves there."

Related to us, *nous raconta*. It happened, *ceci arriva*. I went to meet, *j'allais rencontrer*. May have been, *ait été* (see Gr. 222). Started, *partîmes*. Left, *quittâmes*. We were walking, *nous marchions*. Were admiring, *admirions*. Told us that, *nous dit que*. In, *en*. Seemed frightened, *semblait effrayé*. Did not stir, *† ne bougeaient point*. Appeared, *paraissait*. To meet, *à rencontrer*. Said, *dit*. Dared to doubt, *osait douter de*. Showed him, *lui montra*. Had concealed themselves, *s'étaient cachés*. He marched to it, *il y monta*. Covered, *couvertes*. With large, *de gros*. Made tremble, *furent trembler*. Him, *lui*. Help him, *l'aider*. I saw, *je vis*. Left, *laissé*. Hunting boots, *bottes de chasse*. Frightened, *effraya*. By telling, *en disant à*. That she had seen thieves there, *qu'elle y avait vu des voleurs*.

† See Gr. 196.

9. They were the same men, but they were not the same women.—
 10. This pleases me. This book pleases me more than that one.—
 11. The officers accompanied their general.* The latter was on horseback; the former went on foot.—12. This is my book; that is yours. It is I.

Convince, *convainquent*. Was, *fut*. Prefers, *préfère*. It is all up, *c'en est fait de*. Were, *étaient*. Only, *seul*. Pleases, *plait*. Accompanied, *accompagnait*. Went, *allaient*. On horseback, *à cheval*. On foot, *à pied*.

The Pronouns "en" and "y."

EXERCISE XXIII.—(See Gr. 96—98.)

1. You have some money; give me some.—2. Have you any pens? I have not any.—3. What do you think of it?—4. Have you been to Paris*? I am going there to-morrow.—5. We consent to it, if you give us your signature.*—6. The more I study the sciences, the more I find difficulties in them.—7. Health is precious; man ought not to abuse it (of it).—8. My exercise is well done; I have given all my attention* to it.—9. He spoke to them about it.—10. We have been there, but they are not there.—11. This person is false; I do not trust her.—12. Your arguments* are conclusive; I yield to them.—13. Have you any pears? Yes, I have two bushels (of them).—14. You ought to be satisfied with them.—15. We have always been esteemed by them.

What do you think? *que pensez-vous?* Am going, *vais*. Consent, *consentons*. I study, *j'étudie*. Difficulties, *de difficultés*. Ought not, *ne doit pas*. Done, *fait*. He spoke, *il parla*. Do not trust, *ne me fie pas*. I yield, *je me rends*. You ought to be, *vous devez être*. Esteemed, *estimés*.

1. *Que* is *qu'* before a vowel and *h* mute.
2. *Mine, thine, his, hers, ours, yours, and theirs*, with *être*, are generally translated by *à moi, à toi, à lui, à elle, à nous, à vous, à eux, à elles*: This hat is mine, *ce chapeau est à moi*.
3. *A book of mine*. Translate: *Un de mes livres*, one of my books.
4. *My own, thy own, etc.*, are rendered by *à moi, à toi, etc.*, or by *propre*: *Ce livre est à moi, c'est mon propre livre*, it is my own book.

Possessive Pronouns.**EXERCISE XXIV.—(See Gr. 109, 110.)**

1. My book is not so large as his.—2. My watch is larger than hers.—3. Their gardens are prettier than yours and mine, but our orchards are prettier than theirs.—4. My exercises and hers are full of mistakes, but yours is well done.—5. That book is her own, but that dictionary is not hers.—6. Their houses and his are in the same village.*—7. My translations are more difficult than his, but less difficult than theirs.—8. He despises even his own brothers.—9. Such is my opinion*; it is neither yours nor his.—10. That is a pretty flower; is it yours? No, it is my mother's.—11. Where is yours? Mine is lost.

Despises, *méprise*. It is neither... nor, *ce n'est ni... ni*. That is, *voilà*. Lost, *perdue*.

Relative Pronouns.**EXERCISE XXV.—(See Gr. 114—121.)**

1. Who is that man? Who is this woman? Who are those children?—2. The man whom I esteem. The woman whom I esteem. The ladies whom I esteem.—3. The soldiers of whom you speak are those who have fought so bravely.—4. The pupils to whom you have spoken are those whose exercises are so well done.—5. The sciences* to which he applies now are less attractive than those about which he spoke so often to us.—6. With whom do you live? Whose gloves are those? What! are you the author of the novels which we have read?—7. Here are two poets; which is the better one?—8. What you say is true, but what he says is not true.—9. What are you speaking of? Of the lessons which we have to

1. A preposition in French must *precede* the word it governs: What are you thinking of? *à quoi pensez-vous?*

2. *Dont* denotes origin, descent. *D'où* denotes extraction, conclusion, deduction. *La famille dont il descend. La ville d'où il vient.*

3. *Quel* is an adjective; *lequel* is a pronoun.

4. Which way is translated by *par où*: Which way do you go? *par où allez-vous?*

learn.—10. I do not know what will happen if you do what you propose.

I esteem, *j'estime*. Fought, *combattu*. Spoken, *parlé*. Done, *faits*. He applies, *il s'applique*. He spoke, *il parlait*. Do you live? *demeurez-vous?* Read, *lus*. You say, *vous dites*. He says, *il dit*. You are speaking, *vous parlez*. To learn, *à apprendre*. I do not know, *je ne sais pas*. Will happen, *arrivera*. Do, *faites*. Propose, *proposez*.

Relative Pronoun "lequel," etc.

EXERCISE XXVI.—(See Gr. 122, 123.)

1. The study to which we apply.—2. Which house do you live in?—3. There are mistakes in your exercises which you ought to correct.—4. What mistakes you make sometimes!—5. The country from which he comes is the finest in Europe.*—6. The joy with which I have received your letter.—7. The continual wars in which they are engaged.—8. I have visited the provinces* through which you have travelled.—9. Which way did they go? They are gone to the house from which you come.—10. The ancestors from which they descend are well known in history.—11. Which of these two towns do you prefer? I prefer the one in which there are some beautiful walks.—12. What chapter have you learnt? We have learnt the one in which there are several interesting stories.

We apply, *nous nous livrons*. Ought to correct, *devez corriger*. Make, *faites*. Comes, *vient*. Received, *reçu*. Engaged, *engagés*. Visited, *visité*. Did they go? *sont-ils partis?* Gone, *allés*. You come, *vous venez*. Descend, *descendent*. Known, *connus*. Do you prefer? *préférez-vous?* I prefer, *je préfère*. Learnt, *appris*.

Indefinite Pronouns.

EXERCISE XXVII.—(See Gr. 124—130.)

1. One has often need of his fellow-creatures.—2. Nobody is always happy. No one thinks as you *do*.—3. Someone is in the

house, but I see no one.—4. One (*f.*) is not always pretty.—5. Whoever will do this will be rewarded.—6. I speak to whomsoever will hear me.—7. Whoever writes to me, I will not answer.—8. Some say that the subject is too easy.—9. Everyone follows his own inclinations.*—10. Each of these ladies gave several francs* to the poor old man.—11. We have met some of the gentlemen whom you have spoken to.—12. Comedy gives us the means of laughing at other people.—13. Nobody knows if he is worthy of love or of hatred.—14. If they (people) see you here, they will suspect you.

Thinks, *pense*. I see, *je vois*. Will do, *fera*. Rewarded, *récompensé*. Will hear, *veut entendre*. Writes, *écrit*. I will not answer, *je ne répondrai pas*. Say, *disent*. Follows, *suit*. Gave, *donna*. Met, *rencontré*. Gives, *donne*. Laughing at, *nous moquer de*. Knows, *sait*. See, *voit*. Will suspect, *soupçonnera*.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

1. These two men have great talents*; (the) one is a distinguished professor, the other a celebrated physician.—2. My two cousins* helped each other, because they loved one another.—3. The children of that school are jealous of each other.—4. There were two soldiers; both are wounded.—5. Some (*les uns*) were playing, others sang, others talked, and others read the newspapers.—6. Neither of those gentlemen is my uncle.—7. Neither of these ladies is my aunt.—8. Take one or the other of these two watches.—9. Do you know such a one?—10. (The) nations* suffer from the wars which princes* make with one another.—11. Neither the one nor the other could conceive such ideas.—12. Both fell together into the snare.—13. Such a one who laughs to-day will weep to-morrow.—14. Men who are merely victims of death ought to console each other.

Have, *ont*. Helped, *s'aidaient*. Loved, *s'aimaient*. There were,

1. *Others* repeated is expressed by *d'autres*.

2. "On," one, meaning a woman, is feminine.

3. *L'on* is used instead of *on* after *et*, *si*, *où*, *que*, *qu'*.

il y avait. Wounded, *blessés.* Were playing, *jouaient.* Sang, *chantaient.* Talked, *causaient.* Read, *lisaient.* Take, *prenez.* Do you know? *connaissez-vous?* Suffer, *souffrent.* Make, *se font.* Could conceive, *ne purent concevoir.* Fell, *tomberent.* Laughs, *rit.* Will weep, *pleurera.* Are merely, *ne sont que.* Ought, *devraient.* To console, *se consoler.*

EXERCISE XXIX.—**Recapitulation.**

1. What! what do you say? Have you seen them there together?—2. Yes, it is true; he and his friends were together.—3. But were you near enough to see and to hear them?—4. Believe me or *do* not believe me. I tell you what I saw and what I heard.—5. What were they speaking of?—6. He was telling them that his property was his own, and that he would sell it if he liked (it).—7. Is the property his, then? Yes, it is.—8. I believe that you are his friend and his cousin.* I am not, and I am glad that I am not.—9. Well, think of this: whatever he may say to you, *do* not trust him too much.—10. *Do* you know that several times he has borrowed money from me? Yes, I *do.*—11. He will pay you when he has (*aura*) money.—12. He! never. Now, whose property is it that he disposes of? Is it his?—13. I believe so, or would he be able to sell it?—14. No, it is not, but it is my sisters', who have entrusted their interests to him during their absence.*—15. Everyone finds pleasure in his company, but people do not know him as I *do.*—16. Whoever believes what he says will be deceived, as we have been.

Do you say? *dites-vous?* Seen, *vus.* Were, *étaient* (3rd pers.). Were, *étiez* (2nd pers.). Near enough, *assez près.* To see, *pour voir.* To hear, *pour entendre.* Believe, *croyez.* I tell, *je dis.* I saw, *j'ai vu.* I heard, *j'ai entendu.* Were speaking, *parlaient.* Was telling, *disait.* Would sell, *vendrait.* Liked, *voulait.* I believe, *je crois.*

-
1. When speaking of more than two, *l'un* and *l'autre* are used in the plural :
Les nations se font la guerre les unes aux autres,
Nations make war against each other.
 2. *Only*, *merely*, and *but* joined to a verb are expressed by *ne... que* :

Think of, *pensez à*. May say, *dise*. Do not trust, *ne vous fiez pas à*.
 Know, *savez*. Borrowed from, *emprunté à*. Disposes, *dispose*.
 Would be able, *pourrait*. Sell, *vendre*. Have entrusted, *ont confié*.
 Finds, *trouve*. Do not know, *ne connaît pas*. Believes, *croit*.
 Says, *dit*. Will be deceived, *sera trompé*.

1. *Plusieurs*, several, takes no preposition : *Plusieurs hommes*, several men.
2. *Autrui*, other people, is not used as the subject of a verb :
Ne désirons pas le bien d'autrui,
 Let us not covet the property of others.
3. *Maint*, many. *Maint homme*, many a man.
4. *Who*, in a question, is sometimes translated by *qui est-ce qui* ; *whom*, by *qui est-ce que* ; *what*, by *qu'est-ce qui* (nom.) or *est-ce que* (acc.).
5. *Que* is sometimes required in French when there is no expression for it in English :
C'est un bien honnête homme que ce vieillard,
 This old man is a very honest man.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

First Class.—Verbs in “er.”

EXERCISE XXXII.—(See Grammar 142, 143.)

1. George* and Charles* were playing with their dogs.—2. We addressed several letters to them.—3. That little girl sulked all the evening because her mother had spoken to her angrily.—4. About the year 1436 Guttemberg invented the art of printing, which was introduced into France* in 1470.—5. We will give something to the poor.—6. We were singing a new song whilst you were working at your new poem.—7. Examine the drawings of these pupils, and you will find them as beautiful as his.—8. We would spend a few days with you in the country.—9. If I had accepted his invitation,* my friends would have blamed me.—10. Let us consult the best books in the library.—11. Always speak the truth, and shun those who despise virtue.—12. I helped them, in order that they might accomplish their long* task before noon.—13. We ought to love our parents,* respect them, and assist them in their old age.—14. We (have) found him crying, and asking for his mother.

Evening, *soirée*. Art of printing, *imprimerie*. Introduced, *introduite*. In order that, *afin que*. We ought, *nous devons* Old age, *vieillesse*.

To play, *jouer*. To address, *adresser à*. To sulk, *bouder*. To speak, *parler*. To invent, *inventer*. To give, *donner*. To sing, *chanter*. To work, *travailler*. To examine, *examiner*. To find, *trouver*. To spend, *passer*. To accept, *accepter*. To blame, *blâmer*. To consult, *consulter*. To help, *aider*. To accomplish, *achever*. To love, *aimer*. To respect, *respecter*. To cry, *pleurer*. To ask for, *demander*.

1. *Do, does, did, will, shall, would, should*, indicating the different tenses, are left out in French.

2. *Adverbs* are placed in French after the *verb*, or between the *auxiliary* and the *past participle*.

3. *Prepositions* in French are followed by the present infinitive. *En* is the only one requiring the *present participle*.

4. *A la campagne* means *in the country*; *en campagne*, on a campaign.

EXERCISE XXXIII.—**Recapitulation.**

1. They relate that one day a snake, which lived near a clock-maker (it was a bad neighbour to (*pour*) the clockmaker), entered (in) his shop, and while looking for (it was looking for) something to eat, found a steel file, which it began to gnaw. The file, surprised, asked the snake what was its design. "You are attacking," said it, "an object harder than yourself. You cannot take from me the least particle. Your teeth are not strong enough to (*pour*) damage even the surface* of my body. I have nothing to fear from you; time alone can destroy me." How many people are like this snake!

To live, *demeurer*. To look for, *chercher*. To begin, *commencer à*. Surprised, *surprise*. To ask, *demander à*. To attack, *attaquer*. To take from, *enlever*. To have nothing to, *n'avoir rien à*. Can, *peut*. To destroy, *détruire*. How many, *combien*. Enough, *assez* (preceded *adj.*).

Irregular Verbs of the First Class.

EXERCISE XXXIV.—(See Gr. 146—148.)

1. I am going into the country with my mother.—2. I was going to see the river when I met you on the bridge.—3. You often go to France,* and we often go to Germany.—4. I will go to Canterbury at the end of next week.—5. I believe that you would go to Rome,* if your brother would (*voulait*) accompany you.—6. They would go to America if their father gave them the requisite money.—7. We would send the newspapers to-day, but unfortunately we have left all our luggage at the station.—8. Our servant will go *and* fetch them to-morrow, and we will send them on

1. See note 2, page 1.

2. See note 1, page 22.

3. The days of the week are, in French: *dimanche*, Sunday; *lundi*, Monday; *mardi*, Tuesday; *mercredi*, Wednesday; *jeudi*, Thursday; *vendredi*, Friday; *samedi*, Saturday.

4. The second of two consecutive verbs is put in the Infinitive, unless the first is auxiliary.

5. After *aller*, *déclarer*, *envoyer*, *laisser*, *oser*, *penser*, *regarder*, *sembler*, the Infinitive takes *no preposition*.

Wednesday or Thursday.—9. Cats mew, dogs bark, birds sing, and children cry.—10. The French army was advancing, but the enemy despised death, and victory was wavering.—11. Intemperance shortens life.—12. I doubt whether he will go (*Subj.*) to his uncle's unless you send (*Subj.*) him.—13. Let us go.—14. You may go, if you wish to (it).

Next week, *la semaine prochaine*. I believe, *je crois*. America, *Amérique*. Requisite, *nécessaire*. Whether, *que*.

To go, *aller*. To accompany, *accompagner*. To leave, *laisser*. To fetch, *chercher*. To send, *envoyer*. To mew, *miauler*. To bark, *aboyer*. To advance, *avancer*. To despise, *mépriser*. To waver, *balancer*. To shorten, *abrégé*. To doubt, *douter*. To wish, *désirer*.

EXERCISE XXXV.

1. The clerk seals up all the letters, and sends them to the post.
- 2. We were employing our time in studying the French grammar.
- 3. Economise your time, employ it well, and you will have enough (of it).—4. We will tolerate your faults, if you try to (*de*) correct them.
- 5. They would alleviate your troubles, if you confided them to them.—6. Now that the drawing-room is cleaned, you must clean (*Subj. pr.*) the dining-room.—7. The earth has been created (*fem.*) by God.—8. That man threw himself into the water, and drowned himself.—9. It is important* that we should confide (*Subj. pr.*) this secret* to you, and that you should reveal (*Subj. pr.*) it to no one.—10. Let order and economy regulate your expenses.—11. I call you by your name.—12. Call the servants.—13. They will appreciate your good qualities.—14. Alexander was afraid that his generals (*ne*) would celebrate (*Subj. imp.*) his obsequies by bloody wars.—15. Death levels everything.—16. Nature* is a faithful mirror which reflects to our eyes the greatness and the majesty of God.—17. They protect the orphans.

1. Proper names of persons take no article.

2. *Aller* is used in French with reference to *health*, as : *Comment allez-vous ?* how do you do? It means also *to fit, to suit*, as : *Cet habit vous va bien*, that coat suits you well.

3. To go up (to ascend) is *monter* or *remonter* (a river); to go down, *descendre*.

Now that, *a présent que*. You must (it is necessary that you should), *il faut que vous*. No one, *personne* (see note 2, page 12). Let, *que*, with Imperative. Alexander, *Alexandre*. Was afraid, *craignait*. (*Craindre* requires “*ne*” before the verb following it.) Obsequies, *funérailles*.

To seal up, *cacheter*. To employ, *employer à*. To study, *étudier*. To economise, *ménager*. To tolerate, *tolérer*. To try, *essayer*. To correct, *corriger*. To alleviate, *soulager*. To confide, *confier*. To clean, *nettoyer*. To create, *créer*. To throw, *jeter*. To drown, *noyer*. To reveal, *révéler*. To regulate, *régler*. To call, *appeler*. To appreciate, *apprécier*. To celebrate, *célébrer*. To level, *niveler*. To reflect, *réfléter*. To protect, *protéger*.

EXERCISE XXXVI.—**Recapitulation.**

1. Two children were playing together by the sea, as children do.—2. The elder one had a spade, and dug a large hole in the sand.—3. The other picked up pebbles, which he tried to place (the) one on the top of the other.—4. The latter suddenly stopped his laborious task, and, turning towards his companion, asked him why he was digging such a large hole in the sand.—5. “Look,” replied the elder; “the sea is coming up and will soon fill the hole, and when it recedes (*fut.*) will leave a small lake, where my boat will float without *any* danger.—6. But why are you heaping up pebbles with so much patience?”—7. “It is a wall to (*pour*) stop the waves,” said the little child. “Yesterday this wicked sea carried away my spade, and I wish to prevent it.”—8. The father was looking at them. “My children,” said he, gently, “you are working as many men do. You are trying to perform that which is impossible.”

By, *près de*. Do, *le font*. On the top of, *sur*. Replied, *répondit*. Will fill, *remplira*.

Second Class.—Verbs in “ir.”

EXERCISE XXXVII.—(See Gr. 149, 150.)

1. If we build a new house, we will enlarge our garden.—2. I often warn you of your faults, yet you always act with the same carelessness.—3. They were demolishing the walls of the castle,

when suddenly the troops of the enemy filled the country behind them.—4. Reflect a moment,* and you will act more wisely.—5. They would choose the best books.—6. The master would have punished the boy if he had disobeyed him (to him).—7. I wish that they may soften the disposition of this child.—8. Let us fill our glasses. Let them fulfil their duties.—9. It is easy to (*de*) blacken the reputation* of others.—10. I did not believe that the physician would cure (*Subj. imperf.*) this poor man.—11. You have betrayed our country; blush with (*de*) shame.—12. We would smooth the difficulties of your work.

Yet, *cependant*. I did not believe, *je ne croyais pas*. To build, *bâtir*. To enlarge, *agrandir*. To warn, *avertir*. To act, *agir*. To demolish, *démolir*. To fill, to fulfil, *remplir*. To reflect, *réfléchir*. To choose, *choisir*. To punish, *punir*. To disobey, *désobéir*. To soften, *adoucir*. To blacken, *noircir*. To cure, *guérir*. To betray, *trahir*. To blush, *rougir*. To smooth, *aplanir*.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.—(See Gr. 151.)

1. I hate falsehood, and I punish severely those who do not speak the truth.—2. You hate work, you say, but by work alone you will succeed.—3. The flowers are blooming in the fields.—4. God blesses those who love Him.—5. In the Roman Church the water is consecrated by the priest.—6. This lady is blessed by all the poor of the neighbourhood.—7. Blessed is she who brings up her children in the love of truth.—8. Athens flourished under Pericles.—9. Arts* and sciences* were flourishing in that country.—10. He hated those men, because they hated him.—11. Although we are (*Subj. pr.*) in the month of January, violets are beginning to (*à*) blow.—12. Bless your enemies, even if they hate you.

1. The conjunction *que*, that, connects the Subjunctive Mood with the preceding verb. (See Gr., Rule 165.)

2. Personal pronouns governed by a *preposition* remain after the *preposition*, as in English.

3. The verb *venir* takes no *preposition* before an Infinitive, unless it is used to express the English **to have just**, as :

Je viens de manger, I have just been eating.
Il venait de sortir, he had just gone out.

Do not speak, *ne disent pas*. You say, *dites-vous* (quotation).
She who (see Gr. 93). Athens, *Athènes*. Pericles, *Périclès*.

To hate, *hàir*. To succeed, *réussir*. To bloom, to blow, to
flourish, *fleurir*. To bless, *bénir*. To bring up, *élever*.

**Verbs in "entir," "rtir," "rmir," "rvir," "vrir," "frir,"
and "enir."**

EXERCISE XXXIX.—(See Gr. 152.).

1. I go out on Sundays, on Mondays, and on Wednesdays.—
2. We feel the cold of this winter more than the heat of last
summer.—3. Shall we offer them a part of our dinner?—4. He will
come to England in the course of the month.—5. Come quickly and
open the door.—6. The children sleep quietly in their little beds.—
7. The train* starts from here at three o'clock, and returns in the
evening.—8. When I suffer from my old complaint, I send for the
doctor, and he cures me.—9. It is of the greatest importance* that
you should start (*Subj. pr.*) to-morrow, and that you should come back
(*Subj. pr.*) before the 11th.—10. If the lambs left the shepherd,
they would become the prey of the wolf.—11. We have opened the
parcel, and we have found some pretty things in it.—12. The first
Christians suffered death with courage.*—13. We slept on the grass.
—14. The cat was asleep on a chair, while the dog slept before the
fire.

On Mondays (see Gr. 78). O'clock, *heures*. Evening, *soirée*.
Complaint, *maladie*. To send for, *envoyer*, *chercher*. It is, *il est*.
To leave, *quitter*.

To go out, *sortir*. To feel, *sentir*. To offer, *offrir*. To come,
venir. To open, *ouvrir*. To sleep, to be asleep, *dormir*. To start,

1. Work=*travail*=Latin, *labor*.
Work=*ouvrage*=Latin, *opus*.

2. (a) Verbs in *entir*, *rtir*, *rmir*, *rvir*, change *tir*, *mir*, *vir*, into *s*, *s*, *t*, in the
singular of the Present Indicative, as : *Je sens*, *tu sens*, *il sent* ; *je dors*,
tu dors, *il dort*.
(b) Those in *frir* and *vrir* have *fro* and *vrs* in the Present Indicative.
(c) Those in *enir* have *iens*.
3. Make sure of the terminations of each tense in the different classes of verbs.

to set out, *partir*. To return, to come back, *revenir*. To suffer, *souffrir*. To become, *devenir*.

EXERCISE XL.—(See Gr. 152.)

1. At this news the old lady started with (*de*) joy.—2. By his conduct he will acquire the respect* of his schoolfellows.—3. You run fast, but we run still faster.—4. If you inform her of what has (*est*) happened, she will die of grief.—5. We gather flowers, and you gather fruit.—6. These peas will soon boil. The cook is boiling some potatoes.—7. We started early; we ran over the wood; we gathered some flowers; you came towards us; we started for (*de*) joy at your approach; we came out of the forest together; and we came back satisfied with our holiday.—8. When we acquire knowledge, we feel that we become better.—9. Hatred dies quickly in a good heart.—10. Those boys will run one after the other.—11. We will die rather than commit such a crime.*—12. They have at last consented to come to England with us.

At, *à*. Still, *encore*. Grief, *douleur*. Early, *de bonne heure*. Satisfied with, *satisfaits de*. Rather, *plutôt*. Than to (see Note 2, page 8). To commit, *commettre*. At last, *enfin*.

To start for, to leap for, to shudder with, *tressaillir de*. To acquire, *acquérir*. To run, *courir*. To die, *mourir*. To gather, *cueillir*. To boil, *bouillir*, *faire bouillir*. To start, to go away, *partir*. To run over, *parcourir*. To come out, *sortir*. To consent, *consentir*.

EXERCISE XLI.—(See Gr. 152.)

1. You have boiled this cabbage too much.—2. When the witness had been heard, the judge declared that the prisoner was innocent.*—3. Peace was concluded without striking a blow.—4. This man's faculties fail every day; he will soon die.—5. Here lie two honest men who have, during their life, acquired the love of

1. There is no elision in *le, la, ce, de, que*, before *oui, huit, huitième, huitaine, onze, onzième*; neither in *le* or *la* after an imperative mood, nor in the adverb *là*, as: *Nous viendrons le huit; donnez-le au concierge*.

2. A noun, connected with a preposition to form an adverbial expression, takes no article, as: *Agir avec prudence*, to act prudently.

those who have lived with them.—6. The charitable* ladies clothe the poor children of the parish.—7. They will not detain you when you have (will have) answered their questions.*—8. He assumes an air* of modesty, which does not suit him.—9. Christopher Columbus discovered America in 1492.—10. Let us shun vice, and let us practise virtue.—11. That coward has fled before the enemy, and has betrayed his country.—12. John Howard died on the 20th of January, 1790.—13. We shuddered with (*d'*) horror when he brought us the details of the accident.*—14. When Cæsar had conquered Gaul, he came to subdue the Britons.

Too much, *trop*. Concluded, *conclue*. Lived, *vécu*. Not, *ne pas*. Answered, *répondu à*. Christopher Columbus, *Christophe Colomb*. Brought, *apporta*. Cæsar, *César*. Gaul, *la Gaule*. To subdue, *soumettre*. Britons, *Bretons*.

To hear, *ouïr*. To strike, *fêrir*. To fail, *défaillir*. To clothe, *vêtir*. To detain, *retenir*. To assume, *revêtir*. To suit, *convenir*. To discover, *découvrir*. To shun, to flee, *fuir*. To conquer, *conquérir*.

EXERCISE XLII.—Recapitulation.

1. The soldiers, after having conquered vast countries, returned to England covered with glory, filled with enthusiasm, and proud to offer to their Sovereign the trophies which they had gathered on the fields of battle.—2. When they started they felt that, guided by their brave* generals, they would soon punish an enemy which had for a time filled the inhabitants with terror.—3. Indeed, their march was only a succession* of victories, and the hostile army, overwhelmed by their courage,* fled before them or died under their blows.—4. "You should have come with us," said a sailor to me the other day, "to see how they ran to save their lives (*sing.*).—

1. After *quand*, *lorsque*, when, *dès que*, *aussitôt que*, as soon as, *après que*, after, etc., the **Perfect anterior** is generally used, and the next verb is put in the Perfect definite, as: When he had finished, he went out, *quand il eut fini, il sortit*.

2. *Aller*, *arriver*, *venir*, *devenir*, *parvenir*, *revenir*, *survenir*, *mourir*, take **être** in their compound tenses.

3. A **future time** must be expressed by a **Future tense**:
Quand il viendra, when he comes.

4. **Fait** is the Past Participle of **faire**.

5. One morning a few men of our battalion had just gone out of the camp* in search of water, when suddenly a bullet whizzed by them.—
 6. In one moment they gave the alarm, and the whole army was under arms in less than five minutes.—7. There were about a hundred horsemen, who had advanced to examine our position.*—
 8. When they saw our troops, they seemed so frightened that they fled at full gallop, without offering the least resistance.*—9. But, unfortunately for them, they had come too near, and not one escaped our fire."

Gathered, *recueillis*. For (see Gr. 310). A time, *quelque temps*. To flee, *s'enfuir*. Had just gone out, *venaient de sortir*. In search of, *pour chercher*. In one moment, *en un instant*. Had advanced, *s'étaient avancés*. At full gallop, *à toute bride*. To escape, *échapper à*.

Third Class.—Verbs in "oir."

EXERCISE XLIII.—(See Gr. 154, 155.)

1. We receive New Year's gifts with pleasure.—2. They receive all their friends with courtesy.—3. They owe us two hundred pounds, and we owe them the rent of our house.—4. We perceived the villagers climbing the mountain.—5. Let us deceive nobody, and no one will deceive us.—6. The starved inhabitants at last received provisions.—7. You ought to render good for evil.—8. You ought to have learned your lessons and done your exercises.—9. He would have received you with politeness, if you had brought him the letters.—10. The man who collects the taxes is called a tax-collector, and he who has charge of the education* of a child is called a tutor.—11. I was afraid that they would perceive (*Subj.*

1. *Ought, should, must*, are rendered by the verb *devoir*, when the idea of *duty, obligation, necessity*, is implied, as: You should, you ought to, you must speak the truth, *vous devez dire la vérité*.

When the Infinitive following *ought, should, must*, is in a compound tense in English, then a compound tense of *devoir* is used with the Infinitive present, as: He must have gone, *il a dû partir*. They ought to have paid him, *ils auraient dû le payer*.

2. The verbs *to have* and *to be* are also translated by the verb *devoir* when there is an idea of obligation, of duty, as: You will have to go, *vous devrez y aller*. They are to start to-morrow, *ils doivent partir demain*.

imperf.) our intentions, and that they would conceive (*Subj. imperf.*) plans against us.—12. You will have to (*à*) receive him with all the respect* due to him.—13. Had you perceived all the consequences* of such an indiscretion?—14. Whatever you conceive (*Subj. pres.*) in your mind, let your conscience* be your guide.*

New Year's gifts, *étrennes*. Climbing, *qui gravissaient*. Starved, *affamés*. To learn, *apprendre*. To do, *faire*. Is called, *s'appelle*. Tax-collector, *percepteur*. Has charge, *est chargé*. Tutor, *précepteur*. I was afraid, *je craignais* (*ne* is required). Due to him, *qui lui est dû*. To receive, *recevoir*. To owe, *devoir*. To perceive, *apercevoir*. To deceive, *décevoir*. To collect, *percevoir*. To conceive, *concevoir*.

Third Class.—Irregular Verbs.

EXERCISE XLIV.—(See Gr. 156, 157.)

1. When that boy knows (*future*) *how* to work, he will provide for his mother's wants.—2. You will see that he can, by his eloquence,* move the hearts of his hearers.—3. You foresaw the fatal* circumstances which were to (*devoir*) upset the present Government.—4. You will now foresee the difficulties which they will have to (*à*) fight against.—5. The judge deferred his decision in this action.—6. Sit down (*vous*) in the arm-chair, and I will sit down (*m'*) on the form.—7. That weak man could not move the load which he had to carry.—8. I would set the child on the carpet, if he were tired and wished to rest.—9. I would call them, if I saw them.—10. I shall see them at the ball. I can, if you like (*le voulez*), tell them that you wish (*désirez*) to see them.—11. I must (*il faut que je*) know (*Subj. pres.*) all my lessons.—12. Do not say that you cannot understand your work: will it, and you will be able to do it. The will will prevail against the difficulties.—13. Your hat is not worth as much as mine.—14. I do

1. When *him*, *her*, *it*, *them* are used for *to him*, *to her*, *to it*, and *to them*, they must be translated by the corresponding words in French.

2. Do not forget Notes 1 and 2, page 1.

not know what they wish (*vouloir*), but I know what they can do.—15. Be kind enough to come.

Present, *actuel*. To fight against, *combattre*. Action, *procès*. To rest, *se reposer*. To tell, *dire à*. Do not say, *ne dites pas*. To understand, *comprendre*.

To know, *savoir*. To provide for, *pouvoir à*. To be able (can), *pouvoir*. To move (a load), *mouvoir*. To move, to stir up, *émouvoir*. To foresee, *prévoir*. To sit down, *s'asseoir*. To set, *asseoir* (*active*). To will, to be willing, to wish, *vouloir*. To see, *voir*.

EXERCISE XLV.—(See Gr. 158.)

1. It often rains in this country.—2. To-day it has rained all day; it will probably rain to-morrow.—3. We foresaw that it would rain.—4. That gentleman has (*est*) fallen in the esteem of his fellow-citizens.—5. The bill of exchange which we have received falls due to-day; have the goodness to (*de*) take (*porter*) it to the bank.—6. We can, and we will, have our money again.—7. "What will you *have*?" said he to me.—8. I shall know *how to* defend myself (*me*), although I feel (*Subj. pres.*) my weakness.—9. We hope that your advice may prevail.—10. That is certainly worth the trouble which you take. If you succeed, you will be able to remove even the greatest obstacles.*

Bill of exchange, *lettre de change*. Received, *reçue*. Said he, *dit-il*. To defend, *défendre*. To wish, *désirer*. You take, *vous prenez*. To remove, *applanir*.

To rain, *pleuvoir*. To fall, *déchoir*. To fall due, *échoir*. To prevail, *prévaloir*. To be worth, *valoir*. To have again, *ravoir*.

1. An *Infinitive* governed by a *substantive* is preceded by *de*, as: *Il a le pouvoir de le faire*, he has the power to do it.

2. *Apercevoir*, *devoir*, *falloir*, *pouvoir*, *savoir*, *valoir*, *voir*, *vouloir*, take no *preposition* before an *Infinitive*.

3. *Will*, before a verb expressing an action of the mind, must be rendered by *vouloir*.

EXERCISE XLVI.

1. You must go out.—2. I must see my father.—3. It was necessary that I should come immediately.—4. It would be necessary to start to-morrow.—5. They must have books.—6. This lady wears a dress which becomes her (*lui*) very well.—7. A dress which becomes her will also become you.—8. We must leave you, for it will rain in a few minutes.—9. I (have) felt a drop of rain ; we shall have to beg of you to (*de*) lend us umbrellas.—10. I am going to send for a cab, in order that you may (*pouvoir*) return home before it rains (*Subj.*) too heavily.—11. They want money, in order to (*pour*) go to America ; can you lend them some?—12. I cannot believe him capable* of the crime* you accuse him of.—13. We could not do what you wish.

Leave, *quitter*. To beg of, *demander*. To lend, *prêter*. To send for, *envoyer chercher*. In order that, *afin que*. Return home, *rentrer chez vous*. Before, *avant que*. Heavily, *fort*. To believe, *croire*. To be necessary, must, want, *falloir*. To become, to suit, *seoir*.

EXERCISE XLVII.—**Recapitulation.**

1. We cannot believe what he has written to us.—2. He ought to have known that we (had) perceived his intentions.*—3. Of course he may have decided differently ; but we had perceived his plan,* and we have to provide for our own interests.—4. What could we do? We knew that he wished to deceive us, that his words were not in accordance with his actions, and that he could not keep his promise.—5. For some time, moved by motives of pity, and by the hope of seeing him understand that we could no longer allow him to (*de*) continue his conduct towards us, we would not take too severe* measures against him.—6. But I *do* not know of anything (*de*) more cowardly than the conduct of a man who pretends to be your

1. *Savoir*, scire ; *connaître*, cognoscere.

2. With *pouvoir* and *savoir* the negative "*pas*" may be omitted.

3. The conditional *je ne saurais* is sometimes used for *je ne puis* and *je ne pourrais*, as : *Je ne puis le croire, je ne saurais le croire*, I cannot believe it.

4. The subjunctive *sache* is sometimes used with a negative instead of the indicative, as : *Il n'est pas chez lui que je sache*, he is not at home so far as I know.

friend, and does what he can to hurt you.—7. He had been deceived in his hopes, it is true, but is that a reason *for him* to (*pour*) act as he does?—8. I repeat it, I will not have any more intercourse with him, and I could not, even if you wished it, resume the correspondence which we ought to have discontinued long before this.

Written, *écrit*. Ought to (see Gr. 279). To allow, *permettre à*. In accordance, *d'accord*. As he does, *comme il le fait*. Long before this, *il y a longtemps*.

Fourth Class.—Verbs in “re.”

EXERCISE XLVIII.—(See Gr. 149—150.)

1. This merchant sells tea and coffee.—2. What have you sold to that man?—3. The dog which we have bought has bitten our little brother.—4. When will you answer (*à*) the letters?—5. It is I who hear, and it is he who answers.—6. The Romans pretended that Romulus* descended from the god Mars.*—7. Jesus said to the Pharisees, “Render unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar’s.”—8. When they heard that their friends had lost their fortune,* they pretended that they could not assist them.—9. Why do you waste your time?—10. You must come down; we can hear the carriage.—11. It was necessary that you should correspond with those men.—12. If you were older, you would understand better the value of time.—13. If we call him, he will come down immediately, for he is always ready to render a service.*—14. Was your uncle waiting for me when he received my telegram?

1. (a) Verbs are conjugated *interrogatively* by placing the *personal pronoun* (subject), or *ce* and *on*, after the verb in simple tenses, and between the auxiliary and the past participle in compound tenses, as: Will you go with him? *irez-vous avec lui?* Is it you? *est-ce vous?* Have they arrested him? *l’a-t-on arrêté?* **N.B.**—A “*t*” is inserted after a verb ending with a vowel before *il, elle, on*, for the sake of euphony.

(b) If the verb has a *noun* or any other pronoun for its subject, it is placed before the verb, and one of the pronouns, *il, elle, ils, elles*, put after: Does your brother paint? *votre frère peint-il?* Does this suit you? *ceci vous convient-il?*

(c) If *que* begins an interrogative sentence, the noun follows the verbs: What does your brother do? *que fait votre frère?*

(d) If the first person ends with *e mute*, an acute accent is placed upon it.—(See Gr. 173.)

Romans, *Romains*. Pharisees, *pharisiens*.

Things which are Cæsar's : say, *that which belongs to Cæsar*.

To sell, *vendre*. To bite, *mordre*. To answer, *répondre*. To pretend, *prétendre*. To descend, to come down, *descendre*. To render, to give back, *rendre*. To hear, *entendre*. To lose, to waste, *perdre*. To correspond, *correspondre*. To understand, *comprendre*. To wait for, to wait, *attendre*.

EXERCISE XLIX.—(See Gr. 159, 160.)

1. If we wish *to* succeed, let us unite our efforts.*—2. That young lady paints from nature.*—3. I believe that this plant grows on the mountains.—4. I am solving a problem, the difficulties of which seem to grow greater and greater.—5. They have solved the question.*—6. Although I put (*Subj. pr.*) the greatest confidence in that man, he acts towards me with the most offensive suspicion.—7. Benevolent men give more than they promise; ungrateful men promise enough, but seldom keep their promises.—8. Men would know nature* much better if they studied it in its wonders and not (*non*) in books.—9. Do you know that professor? He is a man who likes his pupils to know (*that his pupils should know, Subj. pr.*) their lessons.—10. Do you believe that he will conclude (*Subj. pr.*) that bargain?—11. What do you conclude from his behaviour?—12. Corn grows now in countries where forests grew formerly.—13. I should be afraid that he would recognize (*Subj. imperf.*) us, and would come (*Subj. imperf.*) and join us.—14. Sew a button on (*à*) my coat, and re sew the seam which is unsewn.

From nature, *d'après nature*. To grow greater and greater, *devenir de plus en plus grandes*. Towards, *envers*. More than (see Gr. 45). To keep, *tenir*.

To unite, *joindre*. To paint, *peindre*. To grow, *croître*. To solve, *résoudre*. To put, *mettre*. To promise, *promettre*. To know, *connaître, savoir*. To conclude, *conclure*. To be afraid, to fear, *craindre* ("ne" before second verb). To recognize,

1. *Passive verbs* are conjugated as in English—that is, by connecting the past participle with the different tenses of *être*, to be (Gr. 181) : *Nous sommes blessés*, we are wounded. *Nous avons été insultés*, we have been insulted.

2. The *past participle* conjugated with *être* agrees in gender and number with the *subject* of the verb.

reconnaître. To sew, *coudre.* To re sew, *recoudre.* To un sew, *découdre.*

EXERCISE L.—(See Gr. 160.)

1. I take a cup of coffee and a crust of bread for my breakfast.
 —2. Take that lady to the theatre.*—3. We will follow you when we have (*future*) written our letters.—4. That boy writes badly and reads as badly.—5. Why do you laugh when you read?—6. The miller grinds corn.—7. The *knife*-grinders sharpen knives and scissors.—8. Let us live like (*en*) good citizens.—9. Those poor people live from hand to mouth.—10. Long live our Princes!—11. Charlemagne* resolved to (*de*) vanquish the Saxons,* and he vanquished them.—12. This bad action* has hurt his reputation.*—13. The baker of our village* used to bake twice a day; now he bakes three times.—14. How many years has he lived in that sad condition*? I do not know. I know that at present he lives like a (*en*) respectable man.—15. Time seems short to those who read much.—16. Read this again, if you please, and perhaps you will believe me.—17. You displease me *very* much by your airs* of haughtiness.—18. A star appeared to the Magi, and led them to Bethlehem.*

From hand to mouth, *au jour le jour.* Twice, *deux fois.* Three times, *trois fois.* How many? *combien de?* At present, *à présent.* Respectable, *honnête.* If you please, *s'il vous plaît* (if it pleases you). Perhaps (see Gr. 89). Magi, *Mages.*

To take, *prendre, conduire.* To follow, *suivre.* To write, *écrire.* To read, *lire.* To laugh, *rire.* To grind (to crush), *moudre.* To grind (to sharpen), *émoudre.* To live, *vivre.* To vanquish, *vaincre.* To hurt, *nuire à.* To bake, *cuire.* To seem, *paraître.* To read

1. **Prendre**, to take possession, to take hold. **Conduire**, to take to, to lead.

2. **Moudre**, to grind seed, to reduce to powder. **Émoudre**, to grind, to sharpen.

3. **Paraître**, to show itself, to seem. **Apparaître**, to become suddenly visible.

4. In *very much*, **very** is not translated.

5. *Adverbs of quantity* require *de* before the substantive. *Bien* and *la plupart* take the article as well, as: *Bien des hommes*, many men.

again, *relire*. To please, *plaire*. To displease, *déplaire*. To appear, *apparaître*.

EXERCISE LI.—(See Gr. 160.)

1. We drink (*à*) the health of the Queen.—2. You say again what you have said twenty times before.—3. He says that you contradict your father.—4. If you wish that a thing should be (*Subj. pr.*) secret,* do not say it ; if you do not wish that people should know (*Subj. pr.*) it, do not do it.—5. You must live wisely, if you wish to die *as a* (*en*) wise man.—6. We are born, we live, and we die.—7. Our soldiers did their duty ; they vanquished their enemies, and their General* concluded an honourable peace with them.—8. You ask too much for the goods which you offer me.—9. Where were (*êtes*) you born ? We were born in two different countries ; he was born in England, and I was born in France.*—10. Napoleon* the First was born (*Perf. def.*) at Ajaccio* on the 15th of August, 1769.—11. Whatever you do (*Subj. pr.*), do it well.—12. What will you do to-morrow ? We will take a walk in the country if it is fine.—13. Have a house built on the top of the hill.—14. You tell me what I should (ought to) do ; why don't you do it yourself ?

Before, *auparavant*. Was born (*Perf. def.*, see Gr. 162). In the country (see Note 4, page 24).

1. *Avant*, *devant*, *auparavant*, before :

Avant, a preposition which denotes priority of time.

Devant, a preposition which shows order.

Auparavant is an adverb :

Je le ferai avant vous, I will do it before you ; I will do it first.

Je le ferai devant vous, I will do it in front of you.

Il l'a fait auparavant, he has done it before.

2. (a) The verb *faire* is used in French with *the weather*, as :

Il fait beau, it is fine.

Fera-t-il froid ? will it be cold ?

(b) *Faire* is also used with the words *promenade*, *question*, *visit*, **attention** :

Nous ferons une promenade ce soir.

Je lui ai fait quelques questions.

Il nous a fait une visite.

Faites attention à ce qu'on vous dit.

To drink, *boire*. To say, *dire*. To say again, *redire*. To contradict, *contredire*. To do, to make, *faire*. To be born, *naître*. To ask too much for, *surfaire*. To take a walk (see Notes, page 39).

EXERCISE LII.—(See Gr. 161.)

1. The moon shines during the night.—2. The sun will shine to-day when it has left off raining.—3. The spring is coming, the little buds will soon open.—4. Fry the fish. The soles are already fried. The herring is frying in the frying-pan.—5. All the doors are shut. The judge has resolved to try the case with closed doors.—6. These eggs will hatch in a few days.—7. John, have you milked the cows? No, sir, I am going *to* milk them.—8. The cows are grazing in the valley.—9. Cows low, horses neigh, and donkeys bray.—10. If you would read this novel, it would amuse you.—11. We will extract several passages* from the book which we are reading.—12. He wished then *to* close the sitting, but they (*on*) convinced him of the absurdity of such a proceeding.—13. We have said what we had to say, and done what we had to do, so (*ainsi*) we are perfectly satisfied with (*de*) our conduct.—14. Let him follow me. I know him. I believe you, although you do not believe (*Subj. pr.*) me.—15. Faults grow rapidly in us.

It has left off raining, *il aura cessé de pleuvoir*. With closed doors, *à huis clos*. John, *Jean*. To low, *beugler*. To neigh, *hennir*. If, *si* (*with Imperfect*). Proceeding, *procédé*.

To shine, *luire*. To blow, to open, to hatch, *éclore*. To fry, *frir, faire frir*. To shut, to close, *clorre*. To milk, *traire*. To graze, to feed, *paître*. To bray, *braire*. To amuse, to divert, *distraire*. To extract, *extraire*.

EXERCISE LIII.—**Recapitulation.**

1. It was beautiful weather.—2. The sun shone in all its glory; the birds sang on the trees which grew around our house; the

1. *Reflexive verbs* have *two pronouns*, and are conjugated with *être* in their compound tenses (Gr. 184).

2. *An impersonal verb* has only the 3rd person singular of each tense, and has always *il* for its subject.

country people were taking their cattle to the mountains, and the merry maids, carrying their pails on their heads, went to milk the cows which had been grazing all night in the meadows.—3. It was really a charming morning.—4. We soon resolved to go *and* spend the day in the neighbouring village.*—5. After having taken the necessary provisions,* we started, promising ourselves the most complete enjoyment.—6. To be more comfortable, I had put on a very thin coat, thinking we should have a hot day.—7. In a short time we reached our destination,* followed by (*de*) our two servants and our dogs. When we arrived at the inn, we sat down to breakfast, and formed our plans.—8. Everyone resolved to go fishing in the stream which came down from one of the mountains.—9. But, alas! when we went out, the latter had disappeared, and the clouds were already stretching over the valley.—10. This was the fore-runner of a storm which my pen would not suffice to depict.

Round, *autour de*.

To spend the day, *passer la journée*. In a short time, *en peu de temps*.

Imperfect, Perfect Definite, Perfect Indefinite, Perfect Anterior.

EXERCISE LIV.—(See Gr. 162.)

1. I was fishing in the Medway,* when an engine whistled and passed by at full speed.—2. I did not know that you were writing your letters when I called you.—3. I went to (*l'*) church this morning; to-morrow I shall go to (*l'*) school.—4. As soon as he had received that note, he went up to dress himself, ran to the station, took the train, and started for Dover, where he took the boat for Calais.*—5. Have you not breakfasted yet? If I had breakfasted,

1. In speaking of time, *par* is used, without any article, before the substantive, as: *Il venait quatre fois par mois*, he came four times a month.

2. *Last week, last month, last year*, are rendered in French by *la semaine dernière, le mois dernier, l'année dernière*. But in mentioning the last week, or the last month, etc., of a period of time, then the adjective precedes the substantive, as: *La dernière semaine du dernier mois de l'année dernière*, the last week of the last month of last year.

the Rue St. Honoré.*—11. In the engagement that took place, three hundred men remained on the field of battle.—12. A few mistakes have escaped you in your composition,* through your carelessness.—13. If I had not been attentive, your observation* would have escaped me.—14. During the severe winter several children have been born, but a great number of old people have died.

To bring down, to take down, *descendre*. To bring in, *entrer dans*. Long, *longtemps*. Our best, *de notre mieux*. To take place, *avoir lieu*.

Verbs Conjugated Interrogatively, etc.

EXERCISE LVII.—(See Note 2, page 43, and Gr. 170—185.)

1. What do you think of all that?—2. Whom are you speaking to?—3. He will remember me, will he not? I do not know if they will remember you, but they will certainly refrain from speaking to you.—4. Why should they repent of having addressed themselves to me?—5. You would have lowered yourself in the esteem of your friends if you had not corrected yourself of that bad habit.—6. You will go away soon, will you not?—7. I question whether you will decide to stay, knowing that everybody notices your intentions.*—8. Have not your friends lost themselves in the forest?—9. They have amused themselves (*à*) gathering flowers in the fields, although they were (*Subj. imperf.*) tired from their long* walk.—10. As we had been riding *for* several hours, we decided to go for a drive.—

1. Verbs which take no preposition before an Infinitive :

| | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Aimer mieux</i> , | to prefer. | <i>oser</i> , | to dare. |
| <i>aller</i> , | to go. | <i>paraître</i> , | to appear. |
| <i>compter</i> , | to reckon. | <i>penser</i> , | to think. |
| <i>croire</i> , | to believe. | <i>préférer</i> , | to prefer. |
| <i>courir</i> , | to run. | <i>prétendre</i> , | to pretend. |
| <i>daigner</i> , | to condescend. | <i>pouvoir</i> , | to be able. |
| <i>déclarer</i> , | to declare. | <i>reconnaître</i> , | to acknowledge. |
| <i>devoir</i> , | to owe. | <i>savoir</i> , | to know. |
| <i>entendre</i> , | to hear. | <i>sembler</i> , | to seem. |
| <i>envoyer</i> , | to send. | <i>souhaiter</i> , | to wish. |
| <i>espérer</i> , | to hope. | <i>soutenir</i> , | to maintain. |
| <i>faillir</i> , | to be well-nigh. | <i>valoir mieux</i> , | to be better. |
| <i> falloir</i> , | to be necessary. | <i>venir</i> , | to come. |
| <i>laisser</i> , | to let. | <i>voir</i> , | to see. |
| <i>nier</i> , | to deny. | <i>vouloir</i> , | to be willing. |

11. Your parents* would have rejoiced at (*de*) our good fortune,* would they not?—12. Love one another.—13. Let us respect each other.—14. Do not hate one another.—15. Do not those boys tease one another?

To remember, *se souvenir de*. To refrain, *s'abstenir*. To repent, *se repentir*. To address one's self, *s'adresser*. To lower one's self, *s'abaisser*. To correct one's self, *se corriger*. To go away, *s'en aller*. To decide, *se décider*. To notice, *s'apercevoir de*. Lost, *perdu*. Amused, *amusé* (see Note 1). As, *comme*. To ride, *se promener à cheval*. To go for a drive, *se promener en voiture*. To rejoice, *se réjouir*. To tease, *taquiner*.

Impersonal Verbs.

EXERCISE LVIII.—(See Gr. 186—188.)

1. We must see him.—2. See how it lightens.—3. It did not lighten, did it?—4. I am sure that it will freeze, it is so cold.—5. There is a man who complains of everybody. There are two ladies who complain of nobody.—6. There are great difficulties in this exercise. I hope that you have prepared yourselves to conquer them by (*en*) learning your verbs with the greatest care.—7. It does not become you to speak to your parents* with so little respect.*—8. There are thirty thousand inhabitants in this town.—9. How many English soldiers were there in that battle?—10. It follows that there are many people who did not see (have not seen) what has happened.—11. It is time to begin our work, for we must finish it before supper.—12. There (*il*) came several persons whom we had not invited.—13. Will you tell me if it rains? If it did not rain, we should like to (*à*) go for a walk.—14. Are there not more (*de*) difficulties in this exercise than you thought?

1. The *past participle* of a verb which is *accidentally reflexive*—that is, not always reflexive—agrees, like a *past participle* conjugated with *avoir*, with its *object (accusative)*, if the latter comes before it, as: *Ils se sont blessés*, they have wounded each other. The verb *blessar* is not always reflexive, for instance: *Ils ont blessé leurs amis*, they have hurt their friends.

2. *Promenade, marche*, walk. The first means a *walk for pleasure*; the second the *action of walking*, or a *march*.

How, *comme*. To lighten, *éclairer*. To freeze, *geler*. To complain, *se plaindre*. To prepare one's self, *se préparer*. To be becoming, *seoir*. To follow, *s'ensuivre*. To rain, *pleuvoir*. To go for a walk, *faire une promenade*. So little, *si peu de*.

EXERCISE LIX.—Recapitulation.

1. We tried in vain to cross the sea in a balloon ; the wind compelled us to turn back.—2. I was so pleased, when we started, to see our balloon go up so rapidly.—3. Everything seemed to promise (us) that our crossing would be short and pleasant.—4. We had already ascended several hundred metres,* and travelled several kilometres* in the direction* of Cape Gris-nez,* when we were obliged to abandon our journey and to obey the current, which carried us rapidly towards England.—5. In less than an hour and a half, to the great astonishment of a multitude* of spectators, we had come back almost to the very spot where we had started from.—6. We expect to see the weather change, for the barometer has gone up very much since yesterday.—7. My brother wishes to go with us,

1. Verbs which take à before an Infinitive :

S'abaisser, to lower one's self to...
aboutir, to end in.
accoutumer, to accustom.
admettre, to admit.
aider, to assist.
aimer, to like.
s'amuser, to amuse one's self.
s'appliquer, to apply.
apprendre, to learn, to teach.
aspirer, to aspire.
s'attacher, to stick to.
s'attendre, to expect.
autoriser, to authorize.
se borner, to limit one's self.
chercher, to endeavour.
concourir, to co-operate.
condamner, to condemn.
consentir, to consent.
conspirer, to concur.
disposer, to dispose.
donner, to give.
employer, to employ.

encourager, to encourage.
engager, to engage.
exercer, to exercise.
exhorter, to exhort.
hésiter, to hesitate.
inviter, to invite.
se mettre, to begin.
penser, to think of.
persister, to persist in.
se plaire, to please.
porter, to induce to.
pousser, to excite to.
préparer, to prepare.
prendre plaisir, to delight in.
renoncer, to renounce.
se résigner, to resign.
se résoudre, to resolve.
rester, to stay.
songer, to think of.
travailler, to work.
viser, to aim.

and begs of us to wait for him.—8. If he does not come to-morrow morning, we will send him a telegram to tell him that we intend starting at nine o'clock.—9. Several times I have dissuaded him from undertaking such a journey, knowing how delicate he is, and how easily his health is affected by the damp atmosphere.—10. This time he entreats me to allow him to accompany us, so that we must wait until the morning.

The very spot, *l'endroit même*. So that, *de sorte que*.

1. Verbs which take *de* before an Infinitive :

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| <i>Achever</i> , | to finish. | <i>menacer</i> , | to threaten. |
| <i>affecter</i> , | to affect. | <i>mériter</i> , | to deserve. |
| <i>s'affliger</i> , | to grieve. | <i>négliger</i> , | to neglect. |
| <i>avertir</i> , | to warn. | <i>offrir</i> , | to offer. |
| <i>s'aviser</i> , | to take into one's head. | <i>omettre</i> , | to omit. |
| <i>se charger</i> , | to take upon one's self. | <i>ordonner</i> , | to order. |
| <i>commander</i> , | to command. | <i>oublier</i> , | to forget. |
| <i>conjurér</i> , | to entreat. | <i>permettre</i> , | to allow. |
| <i>conseiller</i> , | to advise. | <i>persuader</i> , | to persuade. |
| <i>se contenter</i> , | to be satisfied. | <i>plaindre</i> , | to pity. |
| <i>craindre</i> , | to fear. | <i>prescrire</i> , | to prescribe. |
| <i>dédaigner</i> , | to disdain. | <i>presser</i> , | to urge. |
| <i>défendre</i> , | to forbid. | <i>prier</i> , | to beg. |
| <i>se défier</i> , | to distrust. | <i>promettre</i> , | to promise. |
| <i>différer</i> , | to differ. | <i>proposer</i> , | to propose. |
| <i>dire</i> , | to tell. | <i>se rappeler</i> , | to remember. |
| <i>dispenser</i> , | to dispense. | <i>refuser</i> , | to refuse. |
| <i>dissuader</i> , | to dissuade. | <i>regretter</i> , | to regret. |
| <i>écrire</i> , | to write. | <i>se réjouir</i> , | to rejoice. |
| <i>empêcher</i> , | to prevent. | <i>remercier</i> , | to thank. |
| <i>enjoindre</i> , | to enjoin. | <i>résoudre</i> , | to resolve. |
| <i>entreprendre</i> , | to undertake. | <i>risquer</i> , | to risk. |
| <i>s'étonner</i> , | to wonder. | <i>sommer</i> , | to summon. |
| <i>essayer</i> , | to try. | <i>souhaiter</i> , | to wish. |
| <i>éviter</i> , | to avoid. | <i>soupçonner</i> , | to suspect. |
| <i>feindre</i> , | to feign. | <i>se souvenir</i> , | to remember. |
| <i>se féliciter</i> , | to congratulate one's self. | <i>supplier</i> , | to entreat. |
| <i>se flatter</i> , | to flatter one's self. | <i>tâcher</i> , | to attempt. |
| <i>forcer</i> , | to compel. | <i>trembler</i> , | to tremble. |
| <i>jurer</i> , | to swear. | <i>se vanter</i> , | to boast. |
| <i>manquer</i> , | to fail in. | | |

2. The preposition *de* is required between the following words and the adjective joined to them : *quelque chose*, *rien*, *ceci*, *cela*, *quoi*, *personne*, *quelqu'un*, *pas un*, *aucun* : *Vous avez quelque chose de nouveau*, you have something new.

Il n'y a rien de bon, there is nothing good.

3. See the use of *ne*, Gr. 300.

ADVERBS.

EXERCISE LX.—(See Gr. 189—192.)

1. In our visit to that town, we went to see the museum, where we found pictures admirably painted, statues artistically carved, and draperies richly embroidered.—2. In your whole life act wisely; do not follow blindly your foolish inclinations,* and try to live according to the good counsels given you by your parents.*—3. If we live according to the commands of God and the laws of our country, we can appear before the tribunal* of justice* with impunity.—4. We often see plainly that we are wrong, and yet we obstinately try to prove that we are right.—5. We do not always do well in our studies, and sometimes even we do badly, because we do not work sensibly.—6. We were attacked at the same time right and left by the populace,* and we had to retreat in haste.—7. The next day we got up early, and we started on foot for the railway-station, whence we intended returning home.—8. At first we walked rapidly, but the darkness of the morning and the fear of meeting our enemies forced us to advance slowly and prudently.—9. We had hardly reached the top of the High-street, when suddenly we were again obliged to retire before the throng of people, who seemed more and more excited.—10. Nevertheless, we succeeded at last in frustrating their movements, and arrived at the station, whence the train* soon conveyed us to a place of safety.

Whole (see Gr. 82). To try, *essayer de*. Given (say, which are given). To intend, *avoir l'intention de*. More and more, *de plus en plus*.

1. The adverbs *more* or *less* are rendered by *de plus* and *de moins* in sentences like the following: A day *more* or *less*, *un jour de plus ou de moins*.

2. *More*, in the sense of *still more*, is rendered by *encore*, as: Give me a little more, *donnez-m'en encore un peu*.

3. *So much the more*, *so much the less*, are expressed in French by *d'autant plus*, *d'autant moins*, as: He is *so much the more* to be blamed, *il est d'autant plus à blâmer*.

4. *The more... for it*, *the less... for it*, are rendered by *en... plus*, *en... moins*, as: He is *only the more* to be blamed *for it*, *il n'en est que plus à blâmer*.

PREPOSITIONS.

EXERCISE LXI.—(See Grammar 193—201.)

1. Napoleon* Buonaparte* went to Egypt and Syria, hoping to make his way as far as India. He landed at Alexandria, went to Cairo, was defeated by Admiral Nelson* at Aboukir,* marched again across the desert to Jaffa* and Acre,* and was obliged at last to return to France.*—2. Before long he was made First Consul in Paris,* and crossed the Great St. Bernard* with thirty-six thousand men, defeated the Austrians at Marengo* and Hohenlinden,* and forced Austria to accept his terms of peace at Luneville* in 1801.—3. In 1803 he collected one hundred thousand men at Boulogne,* with the intention of landing in England. At Trafalgar* the victory of Nelson destroyed his hopes on the sea. But in the same year Napoleon defeated the Austrians at Ulm* and at Austerlitz,* and a treaty was signed at Presburg.—4. In the year 1806 he destroyed the power of Prussia at Jena. But his success forsook him in Saxony and Spain, and in 1814 the fallen Emperor retired to the island of Elba.—5. On the 1st of March 1815 he landed in Provence,* and was in a few days in Paris.* In twenty days he once more was at the head of his army, and held the capital and the throne of France.

To make his way, *pénétrer*. To march to, *s'avancer jusqu'à*. Long, *peu*. To retire, *se retirer*. Once more, *encore une fois*. Presburg, *Presbourg*. Jena, *Iéna*.

EXERCISE LXII.

1. Before the church door two poor blind men were seated.—
2. One was turning his face towards the passers-by, and seemed

-
1. See Remarks, Grammar, page 6.
 2. The *Perfect definite* is used in narration.
 3. *Quelque, quelques*, some, a few. *Quelque*, however. *Quel que*, whatever.
 4. **En** is the only preposition requiring the *Present participle*.

full of resignation.*—3. Everyone was pleased to assist him, and to throw a penny into his hat, which he held in his hand.—4. The other, on the contrary, rough and ungrateful towards his benefactors, displeased with the pity which they showed him, received their alms with (*de*) a greedy hand.—5. From morning till evening they stood at the door without speaking to each other, without trying to help each other in their misfortune.—6. Near the church lived an old lady, who was very kind to the poor of the village,* and liked to render their condition* more tolerable.—7. She was struck by the presence* of those two beggars, and resolved to speak to them, so as to find out their respective* conditions.—8. But while she was received with the greatest respect* and the deepest gratitude* by the one, she was insulted by the other ; and, notwithstanding her kindness and her tenderness, he would not listen to her.—9. The former had submitted to his fate as a Christian, and was grateful towards those who had pity on him. The latter had never believed in God, and found no consolation* in works of love and charity.

Seated, *assis*. On the contrary, *au contraire*. To live, *demeurer*. So as to, *afin de*. Find out, *découvrir*. To have pity on, *avoir pitié de*.

1. *Il y a trois cents habitants dans la ville*, there are three hundred inhabitants in (within) the town. *Il n'est pas à la ville, il est à la campagne*, he is not in town, he is in the country.

2. *Il travaille au mètre*, he works by the yard.

3. As *a*, like *a*, is expressed by *en* : Like a prince, *en prince*.

4. See Gr. 70.

CONJUNCTIONS.

EXERCISE LXIII.—(See Grammar 202—206.)

1. I thought he was at home when I went into the town.—
 2. Since you are here, I must talk with you, in order that I may know your opinion* on the subject.—3. Yet, as you have so little time to spend among your friends, I believe you would prefer your liberty; therefore I will wait until you come back (*Subj.*).—4. But I hope you will soon come *and* see us, for, since I am obliged to act without your advice, I feel that, as soon as I am in trouble, I have no one to guide me, and it seems that I am (*Subj.*) incapable* of bringing this business to an issue.—5. Besides, you have told me many times that, if I were in difficulty, and you could (*Subj.*) be useful to me, I should always find you ready to render me assistance.—6. Therefore, when the opportunity presents itself, you may be sure that not only shall I write to you, but also that I shall remind you of your promise.—7. Whilst we live, let us live worthy of Him who has given us existence, so that when we die we may be ready to give an account of our lives (*sing.*).

Obliged, *obligé de*. Trouble, *l'embarras*. To bring to an issue, *terminer*. Many, *bien des*. Assistance, *service*. To give an account, *rendre compte*.

1. **Since**, a preposition, is **depuis**.—**Since**, a conjunction, is *puisque* (cause), *depuis que* (time).

For, a preposition, is **pour**.—**For**, a conjunction, is *car*.

Before, a preposition, is **avant** or **devant**.—**Before**, a conjunction, is *avant que*.

After, a preposition, is **après**.—**After**, a conjunction, is *après que*, etc.

2. **To**, meaning *in order to*, *for the purpose of*, is translated by **pour**.



INTERJECTIONS.

EXERCISE LXIV.—(See Grammar 207, 208.)

1. Well done, my boys!—2. Come, cheer up! Forwards!—
 3. What! (a) such behaviour! Really you surprise me!—4. Be quiet,
 (I) pray (you)! Fie! What a noise!—5. Alas! I must punish you.
 —6. “Help! help!” cried the man in the midst of the flames.—
 7. Ha! how happy I am to meet you! Alas! how much I have
 suffered during your absence*!—8. Look out! the train* is coming
 into the station! All right—all right, my friend! I am not on the
 line.—9. Ho, there! where are you going to? Stop, thief!—
 10. Hush! we won’t say any more about it.

How happy I am, *que je suis heureux*. In the midst, *au milieu*.
 How much, *combien*. To come into, *entrer dans*. We won’t say any
 more about it, *n’en parlons plus*.

1. *Hélas! alas! Hé, là! hoy! Alas! we are betrayed! hélas! nous sommes trahis! Hoy! not so fast, hé, là! pas si vite.*

SECOND PART.

SYNTAX.

ARTICLES.

Use or Omission of the Article.

EXERCISE LXV.—(See Grammar 12—22.)

1. Men fear death, which ends all their evils.—2. Peace, joy, and abundance reigned among the inhabitants.—3. Children must play.—4. Iron is a mineral,* wheat a vegetable, and horses are animals.*—5. I come from Holland, and my brother has just arrived from India.—6. French wines are imported into England in great quantity.—7. From Mexico we resolved to come back to England.—8. In Spain we used to buy oranges* very cheap.—9. Here we buy them one franc* a dozen.—10. Boys in boarding-schools go home three times a year.—11. Prince* Louis Napoleon* became President of the French Republic.—12. Prince Alfred,* Duke of Edinburgh,* married Princess Marie,* daughter of the Czar of Russia.—13. Poor children have very often neither parents* nor friends.—14. We found the children's clothes in rags.—15. They were without food, and even without money.

Has just arrived (see Note 3, page 28). Very cheap, *à très bon marché*. Edinburgh, *Edimbourg*. To marry, *épousa*. Neither... nor, *ni... ni*.

EXERCISE LXVI.

1. Mrs. S. has pretty dresses and handsome shawls, but she always wears ugly bonnets.—2. Many men who call themselves

1. *En, dans*=in. *En* is used without any article. *Dans* is followed by an article or determinate adjective.

With time *en* denotes the duration of time required to do a thing. *Dans* denotes the period of time after which a thing will be done (see Gr. 196).

friends of others are in reality their most dangerous enemies.—3. We have received a basket of flowers, a great quantity of pears, peaches, and apricots, and a large box (*caisse*) of apples.—4. Charles* the Twelfth lost the Battle of Pultawa* against Peter the Great in 1709.—5. Sixtus the Fifth said that he, Henry the Fourth, and Queen Elizabeth* alone were capable of bearing a crown.—6. His friend's house has been completely destroyed by fire.—7. You have seen my silver pencil, have you not?—8. I have seen your clasp-knife and your pin-box, but I have not seen any pencil.—9. Let us live as (*en*) true patriots.—10. There were many men, women, and children in the streets, but few soldiers.—11. Will you drink a glass of wine, or do you prefer a cup of tea?—12. I will take, if you please, a glass of the Spanish wine which you have had so long.—13. The more I drink it, the more I like it.—14. All the roses* of our garden are in bloom.

EXERCISE LXVII.

1. What a beautiful book! Are you going to give it to the intelligent*-looking boy?—2. He is an Italian boy, whose father is a general* in the Italian army.—3. Michael Angelo, a contemporary of Raphael*, was at the same time a painter, a sculptor, and an architect.—4. Necessity has no law.—5. We have visited Antwerp, a town of Belgium.—6. This little girl has a great deal of intelligence* for so young a child.—7. How many friends has he in Paris*? I do not know. A great many, I think, for he is himself almost a Frenchman.—8. I should like to go to the fish-market and meat-market to (*pour*) buy fish and meat.—9. My father has just bought a steam-engine for his flour-mill.—10. What a noise you make when you come down! If you keep on making so much noise, I shall be obliged to (*de*) send you into the garden.—11. How much do they (people) sell this cloth at? Three shillings a yard. And this lace? Ten shillings a piece.

Looking, *regard*. Michael Angelo, *Michel-Ange*. Raphael, *Raphaël*. Antwerp, *Anvers*. Belgium, *Belgique*. To keep on, *continuer*.

1. A good deal, great deal, many, a great many = beaucoup; so many = tant; as many = autant.

EXERCISE LXVIII.—**Recapitulation.**

1. At school we study all sorts of things.—2. Sometimes we are learning Greek, sometimes Latin.*—3. Then we learn history, geography, natural history, botany, mathematics, &c.—4. We spend hours in (à) trying to learn geometry.—5. When our masters give us problems, we grumble, because he gives us problems to solve when we ought to be writing compositions.*—6. We have also long French and German lessons to prepare, exercises to write, impositions to do.—7. Life, we think, is very hard for boys.—8. Yet when we leave school and have spent some years in the world, what a pleasure it is for us to look back on our school-life !—9. How pleased we should be to go back to school to prepare lessons for our masters, to study, to increase our knowledge, to work, in order to become clever men !—10. Yes, work is very hard at school ; but how happy we are, when called upon to choose a profession,* to feel that through work we have acquired knowledge, and that through study we are able to pass examinations which place us in independent positions.—11. The years passed at school seem a hard time for boys ; but let them remember that the fruit* of study is always sweet.

Sometimes, *parfois*. To look back on, *jeter les yeux en arrière sur*. Called upon, *appelés*. Clever, *de talents*. Through, *par*. Knowledge, *connaissances*.

1. The preposition *by*, before a *Present participle* in English, is expressed by *en* in French with the *Present participle*.

2. *What has become of them ? What would become of him ?* etc. Such forms must be changed in French, and translated as if they were: *What are they become ? What would he become ? Que sont-ils devenus ? Que deviendrait-il ?*

3. The article is repeated before two adjectives connected by *et*, when they do not qualify the same noun, as : *Le premier et le second étage*, the first and second stories—*i. e.*, the first *story* and the second *story*.

NOUNS.

Plural of Proper Nouns and Compound Substantives.

EXERCISE LXIX.—(See Grammar 25—28.)

1. The two Corneilles have distinguished themselves in literature, but both the Ciceros have not been equally celebrated.—2. The two Gracchi, by flattering the people, excited the divisions* which ended only when the Republic began.—3. I had two Virgils and two Ciceros in my desk ; what has become of them ? —4. In the second book of the Georgics, Virgil sings the praises of Italy, which has produced the Decii, the Marii, the Camilli, the Scipios, and Cæsar, the greatest of heroes.—5. There were in that army three lieutenant-generals.—6. In India the oleanders grow on the banks of streams.—7. My grandsons were almost out of their minds for joy when they saw three of their kites disappear from (à) our sight.—8. I never knew (*Perf. indef.*) a place with so many screech-owls and so many bats.—9. Silk-worms are so common in Tonquin* that silk is as cheap as cotton.—10. Nightshades and marvels-of-Peru are plants which grow in our gardens.—11. Have you ever seen a rattle-snake ?—12. We have gathered a great quantity of snow-drops in that wood.—13. Our friend was attacked on the high-road by two regular cut-throats, but managed to escape.

Gracchus, *Gracchus*. Only, *ne... que*. What has become (see Note 2, p. 55). Georgics, *Georgiques*. Decius, *Décius*. Marius, *Marius*. Camillus, *Camille*. Scipio, *Scipion*. Oleander, *laurier-rose*. Almost out of their minds for, *presque fous de*. Regular, *vrai*. Managed, *réussit*.

1. To live, meaning to dwell, to remain, is translated by *demeurer*.

” ” to have life, to exist, is expressed by *vivre*.

✎ In writing compound substantives students should take the greatest care to understand thoroughly the meaning of each word. Then, as a rule, their mere common sense will show how to write them correctly.

Nouns with two Genders, Foreign Nouns, Collective Nouns.

EXERCISE LXX.—(See Gr. 29—33.)

1. With the prompt* assistance of his guide,* he succeeded in (à) carrying the dead man into a snow hut.—2. Really this cabin-boy with his trumpet is a continual torment to (*pour*) the passengers.—3. What page* are you reading now? I am reading (the) page two hundred; I shall soon have finished, since the book has only three hundred pages.—4. You would have roared with laughter if you had seen that clown and his pretended assistant acting in the pantomime.*—5. I generally have a couple* of eggs for my breakfast.—6. There are many (*bien*) bad people in this town.—7. All the people of this hamlet are good.—8. Although old, these good people are still active.—9. I do not like certain* business people. Whatever (thing) you ask them, they always seem to impose upon you.—10. A great number of my friends live in America.—11. Do you know the number of my house? I believe you live at number eighty.—12. It was Mazarin who brought to Paris the first operas; they were Italian operas.

Since, *puisque*. To roar with laughter, *se tordre de rire*. (See Note, page 67.)

EXERCISE LXXI.

1. I want some postage-stamps; have you *got* any?—2. We have several boot-jacks in the house, yet I cannot find one (of them).—3. Most people think that happiness consists in riches; they are mistaken.—4. That boy always puts postscripts to his letters.—5. During the Empire* the Imperial* eagles were on all the French flags.—6. This building was twice struck by lightning.—7. The soldiers marched into Paris (*en*) singing their national* hymns.—

1. *Plus d'un*, more than one, requires the verb in the singular.

2. *Got*, used in English with the verb *to have*, is not translated in French.

3. When *yet* means *however* it is expressed by *cependant*.

4. *En* is placed before the verb whenever the latter is followed by *some* or *any*, a *number*, an *adverb* or *noun of quantity*, when these words are not followed by their nouns, as: *En avez-vous? Oui, j'en ai trois.*

Have you got any? Yes, I have three.

Place of Adjectives. Adjectives which change their meaning according as they are placed before or after the Noun.

EXERCISE LXXIV.—(See Gr. 56—60.)

1. Will you bring me some cold water in a wine-glass?—2. The English troops fought valiantly with the French troops before Sebastopol.*—3. The huntsmen wore red coats and black caps.—4. Consumptive persons ought to stay at home during the damp weather.—5. We have received from that lady a charming letter.—6. At last you have given me well-written exercises.—7. The atmospheric variations* of the English climate are far from being pleasant.—8. "Dear Mamma," said a pretty little girl to her mother, "it is fine weather to-day, let us go *and* listen to the harmonious songs of the birds."—9. An honest man is not always a brave* man.—10. Napoleon* the First was a short man, but he (*c'*) was nevertheless a great man.—11. If we go out this evening I must wear a clean dress.—12. When I asked (*Pret. indef.*) you for a skeleton-key, I did not ask you for so large a key.—13. When we write, as well as when we speak, we ought to select proper words to (*pour*) express our thoughts.—14. A single word from you would suffice to comfort that poor woman.

To fight, *combattre*. Consumptive, *poitrinaire*. To stay, *rester*. Song, *chant*. To comfort, *consoler*.

See Note 2, page 39.

Government of Adjectives. Adjectives of Dimension.

EXERCISE LXXV.—(See Gr. 61—66.)

1. Ignorance* is always ready to admire itself.—2. We ought to be attentive to the voice of reason.—3. Boys are often inclined to idleness.—4. The house is full of people pleased with the reception which they have met with.—5. Be kind towards your school-fellows, and you will be worthy of their love.—6. That general* came back

1. Adjectives requiring different prepositions must each have the preposition they require. We can say : *Cet homme est utile et cher à sa famille*. But we could not say : *Cet homme est utile et chéri de sa famille*, because *utile* requires *à* and *chéri* requires *de*. We must say : *Cet homme est utile à sa famille et en est chéri*.

covered with glory.—7. A father is dear to his children.—8. It is more glorious to conquer one's self than to conquer others.—9. It is useful to travel.—10. That is easy to understand, but it is difficult to translate it into good English.—11. The steeple of the cathedral of Pisa is 150 feet high.—12. The Mississippi* is 4500 miles long and about 60 feet deep.—13. We have in our house a room 30 feet long and 21 wide.—14. You are richer by far than that man.—15. How old is your sister? She is fifteen years old.—16. I should like to have a square box fifteen inches long by seven deep.—17. The form on which you are sitting is seven feet long and two feet high.—18. I am very glad to see you.

Reception, *accueil*. Met with, *reçu*. To conquer one's self, *se vaincre soi-même*. Pisa, *Pise*. Square, *carré*. Form, *banc*. You are sitting, *vous êtes assis*.

Determinative Adjectives.

EXERCISE LXXVI.—(See Gr. 70, 71.)

1. The son who cultivates wisdom is the joy of his parents,* the consolation* of their old age, and the hope of their posterity.—2. Fenelon* used to say, "I love my family more than myself, my country more than my family, and humanity more than my country."—3. Aristotle said to his disciples,* "Friends, there are no friends."—4. Will you remember me to your father and mother?—5. That poor child has the toothache.—6. A workman has just fallen down and has broken his arm.—7. You have hurt my leg.—8. I wish you were a little more careful; in throwing that stone you have broken my tooth (a tooth to me).—9. My cousin* has certainly his faults, but he also has some good qualities.—10. Nature* spreads before us its works and its wonders.—11. We recognized the lady, but we did not recognize her two sons.—12. I have travelled through the country which you praise so much; I admire its villages as much as its towns.—13. There are in the year seven months which have thirty-one days; they are January, March, May, July,

Which, quel, is an adjective.

Which, le quel, is a pronoun.

Which books have you chosen?

Quels livres avez-vous choisis?

Which do you want?

Lesquels voulez-vous?

August, October, December. There are four months which have thirty days ; they are April, June, September, November. February has only twenty-eight ; but every four years—that is to say, in every leap-year—it has twenty-nine days.

To travel through, *parcourir*. To remember to, *rappeler au souvenir de*.

EXERCISE LXXVII.—**Recapitulation.**

1. Some years ago, while we were on the Continent,* we met a poor old man, who was walking barefoot, and had evidently travelled a long journey.—2. His dress attracted our attention.—3. His broad-brimmed grey hat covered the greatest part of his face.—4. He wore a light brown coat, which had not certainly been made for him, and showed that it had belonged to a taller man than he.—5. His wide trowsers, considerably too long for his short legs, were turned up, and allowed us to see his feet.—6. Under his dirty attire his demeanour did not seem to announce a common man.—7. Indeed, when we spoke to him he bowed to us with the politeness of a man accustomed to live in good society, and when he spoke to us we could easily see that he was a man of good education.—8. “Although I am (*Subj.*) seventy years of age,” said he, “I travel through Europe on foot to admire once more the magnificence* of its architecture,* for I am a poor architect, deprived of everything.—9. I can assure you, gentlemen, that I never was so happy as when I stopped for several days near the famous church of St. Peter at Rome.*—10. I measured it myself.—11. I know its length and its height.—12. It is six hundred and thirteen feet in length and two hundred and eighty-six feet in height.”—13. He would have given us, no doubt, a long and interesting story of his travels had we not been obliged to leave him.

Ago (see Gr. 251). Travelled, *fait*. Turned up, *retroussé*. To bow to, *saluer*. On foot, *à pied*. Once more, *encore une fois*. For (see Gr. 310). No doubt, *sans doute*. Had we not, *say*, if we had not.

1. January, *janvier* ; February, *février* ; March, *mars* ; April, *avril* ; May, *mai* ; June, *juin* ; July, *juillet* ; August, *août* ; September, *septembre* ; October, *octobre* ; November, *novembre* ; December, *décembre*.

2. Year is translated by *an* and *année*. *An* expresses the idea of a complete year of 365 days, whilst *année* is not limited to the number of 365 days :

Une année scolaire, a scholastic year.
L'année bissextile, leap-year.

PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns.

EXERCISE LXXVIII.—(See Grammar 99—104.)

1. I know him, love him, and respect him, and shall esteem him notwithstanding your calumnies.—2. Each day we have duties to fulfil and ought to remember them.—3. I cannot understand that little boy. He cries, laughs, sings, and plays almost at the same time.—4. Since you and your mother wish it, he, she, and I will start for London to-morrow.—5. He spoke neither to them nor to me.—6. I had spoken and written to him when he sent for you and your brother.—7. We have written to their friends to tell them that their letters have been received.—8. Our position was very different. While their object was to return to America, ours was to remain in England.—9. You are, you say, an Englishman? Yes, I am. But your wife is not an Englishwoman? No, she is not. Is she not Mr. R.'s daughter? She is. And you, I believe, are the French consul?* I am.—10. Are you satisfied with the position you occupy in the French Government? No, I am not.—11. Time develops in nature a principle of existence which seems to be concealed within it.—12. It depends always on one's self to act honourably.—13. Whosoever thinks only of himself cannot hope that others should think of him.—14. To love nobody but one's self is selfishness.

To remember, *se rappeler de*. At the same time, *en même temps*.

1. In answering questions, use a complete sentence in French: Have you received my letter? Yes, I have. *Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? Oui, je l'ai reçue.*

2. Does he? does he not? do we? do we not? did we not? etc., are translated by *n'est-ce pas?* You are better, *are you not?* *Vous allez mieux, n'est-ce pas?*

3. See Appendix (Gr., page 103), verbs preceded by *en*.

4. When the gender of an adjective represents sufficiently whether you speak of a man or woman, the word man or woman, &c., is omitted: He is an Irish boy, *il est irlandais*.

To start, *partir*. To send for, *envoyer chercher*. To depend on, *dépendre de*. Nobody but, *ne... que*.

EXERCISE LXXIX.—(See Gr. 105, 106.)

1. If a man (*on*) wishes to correct himself of his faults, let him begin to examine himself and to know himself.—2. It is more noble to conquer one's self than to conquer nations.—3. That man seems to live only for his child. Forgetful of himself he is always thinking of her.—4. What have you there? Give me some.—5. Go away, greedy boy; you have some in your hands, and yet you ask for some more.—6. God has given you the means of becoming learned; why have you not made use of them?—7. When I think about it I feel inclined to give it all my attention.—8. It is an irreparable misfortune, you say, but you forget that you have a friend in him; trust him, and you will soon receive from him the assistance you are in need of.—9. When you go to London, do you go there on foot or by train? I always go by train. Shall you start from Paris to-morrow? Yes, I shall start from there to-morrow, and I shall return thither in a fortnight.—10. Work is often hard, but its fruit* is sweet. Devote yourself to it, and some day you will be glad of it.—11. Since we have at length found a house, we must stop there and ask for (a) shelter for the night.—12. Do you think so (*le*)? The people who live in it do not know us, and will certainly refuse to receive us.

(See Gr. 62, 286, 299.) To make use of, *se servir de*. To feel, *se sentir*. To be in need, *avoir besoin*. (See Gr. 190.) To stop, *s'arrêter* (see Gr. 98 and 183).

Demonstrative Pronouns.

EXERCISE LXXX.—(See Gr. 107, 108.)

1. What! you here? Is it possible?—2. Yes, it is I, and it is, as you see, quite possible. But what surprises me is, that you are

1. *In a week, in a fortnight*, are translated by *dans huit jours*, *dans quinze jours*. *To-day week, to-day fortnight*, by *d'aujourd'hui en huit*, *d'aujourd'hui en quinze* (see Gr. 252).

2. *That's it* is translated by *c'est cela*.

here also. It is not possible, it is not you.—3. That which you speak of is quite as surprising, it is true; but do you believe that it is a well-established fact? Is it not rather a pure* invention*?—4. No doubt it is a singular thing, but you may believe it. My brothers were there, and it was they who related the adventure.—5. If it were not a friend and a man whom I trust who tells (*Subj.*) me these things, I would not believe them.—6. It would be easy to ascertain for yourself the truth of what I tell you. Write to my brothers and you will see what they will say to you.—7. That's it; it would be more satisfactory. Incredulity is a failing which I have never been able to conquer.—8. See what you expose yourself to. One of my brothers never repeats what he has once said, and if it is he who answers your letter he will probably tell you that you have no right to doubt what I have said.—9. It is the duty of a true citizen to live and die for his country.—10. It is noble to die for one's country.

Quite possible, *très possible*. Quite as, *tout aussi* (Gr. 287). No doubt, *sans doute*. To ascertain for one's self, *s'assurer de*. To conquer, *vaincre*. To have no right, *n'avoir pas le droit*. To doubt, *douter de*.

Possessive Pronouns.

EXERCISE LXXXI.—(See Gr. III—III3.)

1. Whose dog is this? Is it yours?—2. Yes, it is my own. A friend of mine gave it to me two years ago.—3. It is a very fine animal.* What is his name? His name was given to him by a great friend of mine, who seems to like to give his dogs names that cannot be translated into any other language.—4. Have you seen my brother's dogs? They used to be my cousin's.* They are magnificent dogs.—5. One of them is a mastiff and the other a terrier,

-
1. *To have the right of* is translated by **avoir le droit de**.
To have a right to " " **avoir droit à**.
To be right " " **avoir raison**.
On the right and on the left " " **à droite et à gauche**.

2. See Gr. 71.

the affection* of which for their master is extraordinary.—6. For my *own* part I should prefer that my dogs should know their master's friends as well as their own master.—7. Several of our ministers, chosen by the King, are imbued with his patriotism, and feel that their glory, as well as his, is in the happiness of the nation.*—8. He who shows kindness to his fellow-creatures gathers its sweetest fruit.—9. I read good authors in order to form my taste.—10. Why do we fear death if we have lived so as not to dread its presence?—11. In order to depict the passions* of man, it is necessary to have studied his heart and to know all its springs.—12. This is not mine. It is probably my brother's. What has become of yours, then? I have left mine at your uncle's. Do you know where he has left his? Do you mean his watch? I have sent it with my own to the watch-maker's.

Imbued with, *pénétré de*. So as not, *de manière à ne pas*. Spring, *ressort*. To mean, *vouloir dire*.

D'où, dont.—Chacun.—Autres.—Autre chose, personne, etc.

EXERCISE LXXXII.—(See Gr. 132—136.)

1. The allies of Rome, ashamed of recognizing as their mistress a city from which liberty seemed banished for ever, began to shake off the yoke which they could no longer endure.—2. The ten tribes of Attica had each its president, its police-officers, its tribunals, its assemblies, and its interests.—3. Those men ask for advice, but do they not always act each according to his own fancy?—4. There is

1. *Ago* is expressed by *il y a* before the time :

He came five years ago, *il est venu il y a cinq ans*.

2. *Aimer* takes the preposition *à* before the *Infinitive*. *Aimer mieux* takes no preposition

Il aime à se promener, he likes walking.

Il aime mieux s'amuser que de travailler,
He prefers playing to working.

3. Most English words ending in *ory* or *ary* become French by changing *ory* into *oire*, and *ary* into *aire*, as : Glory, *gloire* ; ordinary, *ordinaire*.

no eccentricity of which men are not capable.*—5. The house you came out of is mine. It belonged to a family whose ancestors have played a great part in history, and from whom you would be proud of being descended.—6. The ambassadors of the three different nations,* after having each presented his request to the Sultan,* left the palace, and immediately returned each to (*dans*) his own country.—7. Since you have read the newspaper, can you tell me if there is any truth (anything true) in the report which has been spread all over the town? —8. We have spent the day in the country, where we have at last met with somebody sensible. He was a man who did not trouble himself with politics, and *one* whose confidence rested entirely with those who governed his country.

To shake off, *secouer*. Attica, *Attique*. To ask for advice, *demandeur conseil*. To play a part, *jouer un rôle*. All over, *par toute*. To meet with, *rencontrer*. Sensible, *sage*. To trouble one's self with, *s'occuper de*. To rest with, *reposer sur*

EXERCISE LXXXIII.—Recapitulation. .

1. My children, at your age* one likes to hear stories, and I am going to tell you a short *one*, which an old aunt of mine used to relate to anyone who wished to listen to her.—2. These were her own words.—3. "He who thinks only for himself cannot expect that others should trouble themselves about him.—4. Two boys had gone together into the country to gather nuts.—5. Of course, both were anxious to fill their pockets as soon as possible.*—6. The younger one, who was not more than nine years old, ventured too far into the wood and began to cry.—7. The other one, who was twelve, heard him; but, fearing that he would not fill his pockets if he went to his assistance, paid no attention* to his cries.—8. The wood in which they were was frequented by wolves.—9. One of these, attracted by the cries of the poor child, came out in search of his prey.—10. And, what was the terror of the bigger boy, when he

1. *Pays, regio or patria. Campagne, rus. Patrie, patria.*

2. To spend (money), is *dépenser*. To spend (time), is *passer*.

3. To ask for, is *demandeur*. To ask someone for a thing, *demandeur une chose à quelqu'un*. To ask a question, is *faire une question*. To ask of, is *demandeur à*

saw near him an enormous wolf, whose eyes were fixed on him, and whose mouth was already half-opened to seize him.—11. Then he cried too, but his cries were not heard, and the wolf devoured him.—12. God had pity on the other one.—13. A wood-cutter had heard him and, with the assistance of his dog, discovered him.—14. He took the child to his mother, who wept for joy and thanked the good wood-cutter for having saved her only son."

Anyone who, *quiconque*. These were, *voici*. Word (see Gr. 225). To trouble one's self about, *s'occuper de*. Country (see Gr. 309). To pay attention, *faire attention, faire cas*. In search, *en quête*. Near (see Gr. 317). Mouth (see Gr. 226). Half, *à moitié*. To have pity on, *avoir pitié de*. To take (see Note 1, page 38). For joy, *de joie*. Only (see Gr. 60.)

He who, him who (meaning *the one who*), *celui qui*.

He whom, him whom („ „ *whom*), *celui que*.

She who, her who („ „ *who*), *celle qui*.

She whom, her whom („ „ *whom*), *celle que*.

They who, them who=*ceux qui, celles qui*.

They whom, them whom=*ceux que, celles que*.

ADVERBS.

EXERCISE LXXXIV.—(See Grammar 284—295.)

1. You must come sooner. For three days in succession you have been late.—2. If you were as regular in your studies as you are in your games, I would willingly grant you the holiday which you ask me for.—3. Nothing would please me so much ; but there is nothing less satisfactory than your attendance at school.—4. Your brother is far more industrious than you, and yet, although he has (*Subj.*) some ability, you have a great deal more.—5. You used to work as much as the best boy in the school, but suddenly you became careless ; and since then you have neglected your duties, or rather you have not done that which we have a right to expect of you.—6. Formerly you seemed inclined to please your masters, by doing voluntarily all your work and by never being late. Now you are anything but diligent, and the sooner you alter *your* conduct the better it will be.—7. You will not try to please others, you say, nor me either ; therefore, although I regret it *very* much, you must come to school to-morrow, and if you are late I shall punish you.

Regular, *exact*. Attendance, *assiduité*. At school, *à l'école*. To alter, *changer de*. The better it will be, *mieux cela vaudra*. (See Gr. 89, 284, 289, and 290.)

EXERCISE LXXXV.—(See Gr. 296—306.)

1. Why does he not reply when he is spoken to? I cannot make him say a word.—2. You could not imagine how often I have tried to induce him to overcome his timidity, which, unless he is (*Subj.*) with persons whom he knows, renders him incapable of expressing himself.—3. His parents* constantly reprimand him, but

-
1. For, referring to time : **Depuis**, meaning *since*.
Pendant, „ *during*.
Pour, „ *enough for*.

2. Do not forget the place of an adverb in a French sentence

I fear that it is in vain, and it is no longer in the power of anybody to give him the confidence in himself which he has lost.—4. Parents* ought not only to watch over their children, but they should also bring them up with the greatest care, for fear lest through their fault they themselves should become (*Subj.*) ashamed of their behaviour in society.—5. I do not doubt that often children are to be blamed for their awkwardness, but I think that with proper training they may overcome a great deal of their natural nervousness.—6. Those who have not studied the disposition of children will question, perhaps, the truth of my assertion ; but not only have I proofs of it myself, but I have heard it confirmed by many others.—7. It requires more tact than you think to educate youths, and it is more difficult than you imagine to break them of the bad habits which they have contracted in their infancy.

To imagine, *s'imaginer*. How often, *combien de fois*. To induce, *persuader*. In the power, *au pouvoir*. Anybody, *personna*. To watch over, *veiller sur*. To be blamed, *à blâmer*. To break off, *arracher à*.

1. The passive voice in English is generally better rendered in French by the active with *on* for the subject, as :

It is related, *on raconte*.
He has been warned, *on l'a averti*.

2. *Word* is translated by *mot* or *parole*. *Mot* is merely a word composed of letters. *Parole* is the expression of that word, as :

I have written two words to him, *je lui ai écrit deux mots*.
I don't care for all your fine words, *j'ai beau faire de vos belles paroles*.

3. See Gr. 209.

4. A preposition and a noun forming an adverbial expression have no article between them: *Il a combattu avec courage*, he has fought with courage (courageously).

PREPOSITIONS.

EXERCISE LXXXVI.—(See Grammar, Chapter viii., and 307—317.)

1. During the reign of Elizabeth, Mary, Queen of Scots, abdicated her throne in favour of James the Sixth.—2. Louis* the Fourteenth, after the death of Colbert,* revoked the Edict of Nantes,* and issued another by which he allowed Huguenot children above seven years of age to change their religion without the consent of their parents.*—3. During his reign nearly four hundred thousand Huguenots* left their country and carried into foreign lands their wealth, their commercial* intelligence,* their industry, and their desire for (*dé*) vengeance.—4. During (*sous*) the reign of James the Second seven prelates of the Church were prosecuted for defending the privileges* of the established religion.* Their trial lasted a whole day. The jurymen remained all night in consultation* without fire and candle. A great difference* of opinion* appears to have prevailed among them, for it was not until ten o'clock on the following morning that they pronounced the acquittal of the prelates.—5. Peter the Great undertook a journey through Europe for the purpose of bringing back to his subjects the improvements of more civilized nations.*

Scots, *Ecosse*. James, *Jacques*. To allow someone to, *permettre à quelqu'un de*. To remain, *rester*. For the purpose of, *dans le but de*. It was not until ten o'clock, *ce ne fut qu'à dix heures*.

EXERCISE LXXXVII.

1. The enemy was on the point of declaring war against (*to*) us, but our soldiers were ready to defend their country and die for their

1. *Comme*—meaning, in the capacity of—takes no article, as : *Comme chef du conseil, il fit connaître ses délibérations*, as the chief (in his capacity) of the council, he made its deliberations known.

2. *For*. I am sorry for it, *j'en suis fâché*. *For ever*, *à jamais*. But for you, *sans vous*. *For*, a conjunction, *car*.

3. *From*—referring to time—is sometimes expressed by *dès*, as : *From that moment, dès ce moment* ; sometimes by *depuis*, as : *From that day, depuis ce jour-là*.

king.—2. Indeed, when the news came that the hostile troops were marching through the forests and along the valleys to surprise our frontiers, our army in less than forty-eight hours had begun a campaign, which, according to the reports of our correspondents, was nothing but a succession of acts of heroism.—3. When once they had penetrated (in) the ranks of their enemies, and had compelled them to sue for peace, our soldiers showed their generosity by protecting the property of those who had remained in the country to cultivate their land.—4. But among those who had fought against them, there were some who for a long time had excited the hatred of their nation* against ours.—5. The commander-in-chief of our troops thought it his duty to make a severe* example of them, and twenty of them were shot by his orders.—6. As for their sovereign, he was restored to his possessions,* and had only to sign a treaty of peace, which lasted more than ten years.

To remain, *rester* (see Gr. 169). It his duty, *qu'il était de son devoir*. Shot, *fusillé*. Restored to, *rétabli dans*.

1. *Après*, after. *D'après*, from, according to.

He came **after** me, *il est venu après moi*.
He paints **from** nature, *il peint d'après nature*.

2. *De nuit*, by night. *De jour*, by day.

3. *Peu à peu*, little by little. *Tour à tour*, by turn.

4. *De ville en ville*, from town to town. *De Paris à Londres*, from Paris to London.

5. To take a thing **from** someone, *prendre quelque chose à quelqu'un*.

6. See Gender of Nouns, Gr., page 93.

7. *A qui mieux mieux*: They vie with each other in running, *ils courent à qui mieux mieux*.

8. An infinitive governed by a noun is preceded by *de*, as: *Le temps de lire*.

CONJUNCTIONS.

EXERCISE LXXXVIII.—(See Grammar 202—205.)

1. From what you have written to me, I conclude that this affair is far more important than I had thought.—2. Whatever you do you will not succeed, although you are working (*Subj.*) with the greatest industry, because you do not adopt proper methods.—3. I think, therefore, God exists; for that which thinks in me I do not owe to myself.—4. Neither absence* nor time will ever efface from my heart the remembrance of your kindness.—5. Neither my health, nor my tastes, nor my occupation* (*pl.*) allow me to leave this delightful retreat.—6. Since you are here, and are disposed to help me, I accept your services.—7. Although I often meet him, and know him very well, I cannot hope that he will accept (*Subj.*) my proposal.—8. He was fond of glory, but he found it rather in the testimony of his own actions than in the testimony of men.—9. I have nothing to say about that man, except that he is a gentleman.—10. Before commencing war, wise men can oppose it; but as soon as it is declared, whether they (*on*) find it just or unjust, there ought to be only one will in the nation.* Each citizen owes himself to his country.

Was fond of, *aimait*. About, *de*. Except that, *si non que*. A gentleman, *un homme comme il faut*. Whether, *soit que*. Will, *volonté* (see Gr. 162 (IV.) and 209 (c)).

Sometimes...sometimes, *tantôt...tantôt*.

Therefore, *car, c'est pourquoi, voilà pourquoi*.

Also, too, *aussi*; as soon as, *aussitôt que*.

As long as, *tant que, aussi longtemps que*.

As long (*adj.*) as, *aussi long que*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

EXERCISE LXXXIX.—(See Grammar 209, 210.)

1. Whatever you may say against my friend, I will never believe that he wishes to deceive me.—2. I doubt whether you would speak so rashly if you knew him.—3. I am certain, on the contrary, that you would defend him against the attacks of his enemies, if you were as convinced as I am of his honesty.—4. We have lived several years together, and I do not think that his conduct has excited even the least suspicion.—5. Do you believe, then, that there can be any truth in the accusation* which they have brought against his character?—6. Could it be possible* that a man, whose name has always been respected, would disgrace* his family and his friends by such conduct?—7. No, nothing would surprise me more than *that* this man should be guilty of an offence which, unless it was proved, I could never believe.—8. He is, I assure you, the most honest man that I know, and the only one, perhaps, in whom I place my entire confidence.—9. It seems that you have been deceived by someone who wished to injure the reputation* of my friend, in order that you might prevail upon me to break off our friendship.—10. The only advice I can give you is to drive such a thought from your mind.

To bring, *susciter*. *To disgrace, *déshonorer*. Offence, *crime*.
To injure, *nuire à*. To prevail upon, *persuader*. To break off, *rompre*. To drive from, *bannir*.

After some of the verbs which generally govern the *Subjunctive Mood*, the *Indicative* must be used when the thing spoken of is not doubtful but certain, or at all events most probable, as :

- (a) Madame, oubliez-vous
Que Thésée **est** mon père et qu'il **est** votre époux?—*Racine*.
- (b) Il **s'ensuit** (*impers.*) que vous **avez** tort.
- (c) De ces deux dames, c'est la plus jeune que je connais.
- (d) Il fit telle et telle chose, **de manière que** l'on **vit** clairement ses intentions.
- (e) Je **n'ignore pas** qu'il **a voulu** me nuire.

EXERCISE XC.

1. It seems to humble men who cultivate science,* that God has allowed that the greatest discoveries should be made by chance.—2. Boys, behave always in such a manner that you may be loved and esteemed by your masters.—3. That boy behaves in such a manner that he is, and will always be loved by them.—4. It is true that I have made a mistake, and I cannot deny it. But if it is true that you have made the same mistake, why do you not acknowledge it?—5. You say that you are certain that he is right. What would you say if someone wrote to you that he is wrong?—6. I would not believe that he could be wrong, whatever you might say.—7. If you considered the state of affairs and gave yourself time to reflect, I question whether you would not endeavour to obtain some delay.—8. What do you fear? Do you suppose that our conduct could be opposed to the wishes of our nation*? Is it not most important* that Europe should be informed at once of our intention?—9. But could you not show as much determination* without running the risk of plunging the nation into war?—10. Do you not think that a little more consideration,* with the same determination*, would produce the same effect?—11. We must act promptly; that is our motto.

In such a manner, *de manière que*. To acknowledge, *reconnaître*. At once, *sur-le-champ*. Motto, *devise*.

EXERCISE XCI.

1. If we were certain that those gentlemen had come and wished to visit our neighbourhood, we would send our carriage to meet them, in order that we might have the pleasure of receiving them ourselves, and of giving them the information they require.—2. We have written to your brother to come (*use Subj. with "à fin que"*) with them; but, unless he is not at home, or has not received our letter, we cannot understand how it is that we have not been informed

Rule.—The *Indicative Mood* is the mood used to express *real facts* (or facts supposed to be real) and *principal propositions*.

The *Subjunctive Mood* expresses *possibility, uncertainty, doubt*, and is used in *subordinate propositions*.

of the day of their coming.—3. But I do not suppose that he would come if he had anything else to do.—4. Is it probable that he would consent to undertake such a journey?—5. I do not believe that he could have answered your letter, even if he had received it. Do you forget that you wrote yesterday, and that he could only receive your letter to-day?—6. Whatever you think, whatever you say, whatever may be your conduct towards me, I am not afraid that my motives will be suspected.—7. I have done my duty, therefore I shall not be afraid that my friends will blame my actions. What! have I been brought up by you to be exposed to shame, because I have followed your bad counsels? May I die sooner than (to) lose my honour!

To meet them, *à leur rencontre*. How it is, *comment il se fait*. Their coming, *leur arrivée*. Anything else, *autre chose*. Than (see Gr. 45).

EXERCISE XCII.

1. He is the cleverest painter that I know.—2. His pictures are the best that I have seen in this exhibition.—3. May he be one day the greatest artist in the world.—4. You must stop in this village, for it is the last one you can reach to-day.—5. Nero was the first emperor who persecuted the Church.—6. Is this the first exercise that he has written? Yes, it is the first composition that he has done.—7. The Egyptians were the first who knew the principles of (a) true government.—8. The movements of planets are the most regular movements of any we know.—9. Although this book has been written by the author you mention, it is not the best he has published.—10. Happen what will, I cannot consent to it.—11. We could not believe that he was among those men, nor that he even knew them.—12. I brought all my flowers in, for fear that it would freeze.—13. Homer, who invented the fables of gods and demi-gods, is the most agreeable romancer that ever was.—14. The Egyptians did not doubt that certain plants and animals were divinities.

Exhibition, *exposition*. (See Gr. 261.) What will, *que pourra*. To bring in, *rentrer*. (See Gr. 303.)

The verb is found often at the beginning of elliptical sentences, such as : **Vive la liberté!** Liberty for ever! **Périssent les méchants!** Perish the wicked! **Veuille le ciel qu'il en soit ainsi!** Heaven grant that it may be so! *Que je sache*, as far as I know. *Pas que je sache*, not that I know of.

EXERCISE XCIII.—Recapitulation.

1. Whatever you may say, whatever you may promise me, you cannot persuade me to divulge my secret.*—2. A secret entrusted to me is a sacred trust.—3. There is no one in the world who can compel me to disclose it.—4. Although you may use the most rigorous means, although you may exercise your power, although the laws even are against me, do not expect that I shall ever be convinced that I have the right to break a promise which I have once made.—5. Do you think that I could be cowardly enough, after I have told a friend or an enemy that the confidence he has placed in me shall be shared with no one, to go and break my word for fear that some disgrace* should befall me? No, never!—6. There are things which I might do to please you, but to suppose that I should commit an action,* so unworthy of a man, is an insult to my honour.—7. Know that I have taken for my motto that of one of the noblest men who have ever lived, of one of the bravest who have ever fought on the battle-field, of the knight who never feared lest (*que*) death should strike him, because he was without fear and without reproach.—8. Do not think, then, that your words of persuasion or of threat could ever turn me from that which* I believe to be my duty.—9. Such words are worthy of the soldier who, although he was a prisoner, did not hesitate to die rather than divulge a secret which might have caused the loss of his country.

To turn, *détourner*.

1. See Gr. 81.

2. Repeat the *determinative adjective* before each noun, as: *Such* men and women cannot be trusted, *on ne peut pas se fier à de tels hommes et à de telles femmes*.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

EXERCISE XCIV.—(See Grammar 211—221.)

1. In to-day's telegrams the general in command announces that the Egyptians have been defeated.—2. Their troops have been obliged to retire behind their intrenchments, after having left several guns in the hands of the English soldiers.—3. Although the Egyptians attacked our army in (*avec*) superior force, they were driven back into their camp, and must have suffered considerable loss.—4. Every day we may expect to hear that a decisive battle has been fought, and that the enemy, unable to resist our troops, has fled into the desert or has surrendered.—5. Yet the task is not *an easy one*. Their chief has succeeded in collecting a great number of men under his command, and if they can be persuaded to fight in a battle as they have fought in their forts, they may not be so easily subdued.—6. Already we have heard of officers leaving the rebel chief, of dissatisfaction among his troops, and of their readiness to flee when they are attacked by English soldiers.—7. But until they have been crushed in a pitched battle, they will offer an obstinate resistance.

To drive back, *repousser*. May (use the verb *pouvoir*). To expect that, *s'attendre à*. To hear, *apprendre*. To surrender, *se rendre*. To succeed *in*, *succéder à*. To hear of, *entendre parler*.

EXERCISE XCV.

1. Led to victory by their brave general, our soldiers have come back, covered with glory.—2. In our journey through the provinces, which had been occupied by the invaders, we met nothing but

The *past participle* agrees with the *noun* or *pronoun* bearing the action of the verb, except in the case when the noun or pronoun is in the accusative, then the participle agrees with it only when the accusative precedes the participle.

devastated fields, destroyed houses, pulled-down fortifications, and burned castles.—3. The gentlemen to whom you have spoken are well known in our town,—4. They often have given to travellers information (*pl.*) which they have themselves collected with the greatest difficulty.—5. How many times we should have been compelled to retrace our steps had we not met them.—6. We have at all times received from them marks of attention which we had no right to expect.—7. When we had visited the principal parts of the country, we were invited to spend a few days with them.—8. Never have we met men more learned and more profoundly acquainted with antiquity.—9. Not only did they explain (*Perf. Indef.*) to us most lucidly what we asked (*Perf. Indef.*) them, but they also went (*Perf. Indef.*) so far as to offer to take us and show us the ruins which are scattered *about* in the neighbourhood.—10. We really have found a constant source of pleasure in the company of such men.

To retrace one's steps, *retrousser chemin*. At all times, *toujours*. Right (see page 65). Never have we, *nous n'avons jamais*. As far as, *jusqu'à*.

EXERCISE XCVI.—(See Gr. 222—238.)

1. The evenings we have spent in the country among our friends ; the dinner-parties which they have given ; the time we have spent with (*dans*) their families ; the words which they have used in their conversation ; the things which we have seen in their homes ; the balls which we have gone to ; the walks we have taken with them ; everything, even a description of their carriages, has been introduced in the diary, which I will send you.—2. Your sister has already torn up several letters which she had begun to write.—3. I saw her yesterday morning take her writing-case, but, before she had written two lines, she was obliged to go and welcome her aunt who had arrived from England.—4. The greatest wonder of Egypt is not the work of men ; nature alone has created it ; it is the Nile.—5. Manlius bared his breast, which was covered with the scars which the wounds that he had received had left.—6. The numerous storms

The *past participle*, without any auxiliary verb or conjugated with *être*, must take the gender and the number of the noun to which it refers.

there have been have injured vegetation.—7. We shall always remember the week we have travelled together.—8. The lady whom I have seen painting paints very well.—9. The lady whom I have seen painted by that artist is well known.

To go and welcome, *aller recevoir*. To injure, *nuire à*.

EXERCISE XCVII.

1. At last we have made them understand that the thing is more serious than they had thought (it).—2. I have given you several pages to write out; how many (of them) have you written?—3. My reasons, which I thought (*Perf. Indef.*) they would approve of, seemed to me better than they were.—4. The few troops which he has collected will save the country.—5. The little attention you have given to your work has been noticed by your master.—6. The Gauls, having taken possession of Rome, were driven out of it by Camillus.—7. In all his actions, it is his glory, rather than the happiness of the people, which he has had in view.—8. Some of our writers have imagined that they surpassed the ancients.—9. On the arrival of their father all his children kept silent.—10. We had persuaded ourselves that our conduct would be admired.—11. We have paid the seven hundred francs that this land has cost us.—12. The risk which he has run is very great.—13. The two hours we have run have tried us very much.—14. The plague there has been has compelled many people to leave the country.

To write out, *copier*. The few, *le peu*. To collect, *assembler*. To take possession, *s'emparer*. To drive out, *chasser*. To have in view, *se proposer*. To imagine, *s'imaginer*. To keep silent, *se taire*.

EXERCISE XCVIII.—(See Appendix, *Adv.—Prep.*)

1. Towards midnight we heard a strange voice, which seemed to come from outside.—2. My brother had gone to bed later than usual, and was not yet asleep.—3. We thought it could be nothing less

1. The *second* of two consecutive verbs is in the *Infinitive Present*.
2. *And*, after a verb of *motion*, is not expressed in French.
3. See Gr. 288—300.

than a man crying for help.—4. We listened for some time, and the voice appeared to approach nearer and nearer.—5. It seemed then to come through the wall of our room.—6. For a few minutes a complete silence succeeded the sound which we had heard so plainly.—7. Suddenly a cry was uttered within our room.—8. I cannot deny that I was considerably frightened.—9. But my brother, who is always ready to investigate that which he cannot at once understand, jumped out of bed, and in an instant was standing in the middle of the room quite as frightened, I believe, as I was.—10. He assured me afterwards that he felt rather nervous, thinking that it might be a ghost.—11. Nevertheless he seemed ready to defend himself if he met anyone, and was on the point of catching up a pistol, when suddenly the sight of two brilliant lights petrified him.—12. I saw the lights also, but instead of imitating my brother, I burst out into a roar of laughter.—13. It was our old cat, which had run into our room through the open door, after having, I suppose, quarrelled with one of her nightly friends.

To be asleep, *dormir*. Nearer and nearer, *de plus en plus près*. To jump out of bed, *sauter à bas du lit*. To be standing, *être debout*. To burst out into a roar of laughter, *éclater de rire*.

EXERCISE XCIX.—**Recapitulation.**

1. Petitions against the restoration of Cetewayo are being numerously signed in Natal.—2. They assert that his return would raise among the Zulu people a desire to reorganise the military system, that it will be regarded by the natives of Natal as an act of weakness, will excite their disgust, and seriously affect their present loyalty to Her Majesty's Government.—3. In the course of a recent interview John Dunn is said to have denied that he ever had the intention of welcoming back the King.—4. On the contrary, he firmly believes that the step will be fraught with great danger, and that Great Britain will be compelled to retain a strong force in Zululand.—5. The Chief Oham has declared his intention of offering no opposition to the restoration.—6. Sir H. Bulwer has left Maritzburg for Rorke's Drift, in order to meet the Zulu chiefs, to discuss and settle their grievances.—*Daily News.*

THIRD PART.

COMPOSITION.

GIBRALTAR.

An English fleet under Sir George Rook, having **on** (1) board several regiments commanded by the Prince of Hesse-Darmstadt, appeared before the Rock of Gibraltar. The soldiers of the garrison went, to say their prayers instead of **standing on their guard** (2). A few English sailors climbed the rock. The Spaniards capitulated; and the British flag was placed on the rampart.—*Macaulay*.

(1) *d.* (2) *Se tenir sur leurs gardes.*

AN INGENIOUS REPLY.

Two men were one day talking together. One of them said that his great-grandfather, his grandfather, and his father all died (1) at (2) sea. "Then," said the other, "if I were you, I would never go to (2) sea." "But," said the first speaker, "where did your father, grandfather, and great-grandfather die?" "In their beds," was the reply. "Then," said the other, "if I were you I would never go to bed" (3).

(1) *Say*: had all died. (2) *En.* (3) *Se coucher.*

CHARLES II. AND DOCTOR BUSBY.

When Charles II. paid a visit to Doctor Busby, the latter walked through the school with his hat on (1), while the former complaisantly followed with his hat under his arm. Before the

departure of the King the Doctor thus addressed him :—"I hope **your** (2) Majesty will excuse my want of respect, but if my boys imagined there was a greater man in the kingdom than myself, I should never be able to rule them."

(1) *Son chapeau sur la tête.* (2) *Sa.*

QUIN AT A DINNER-PARTY.

Quin, the actor, was once at a small dinner-party. The master of the house, pushing a delicious pudding towards him, **begged him to** (1) taste it. A gentleman had already taken an immense piece of it. "Pray," said Quin, looking first at the gentleman's plate and then at the dish, "which is the pudding?"

(1) *Le pria de.*

CARLINI AND THE PHYSICIAN.

When Carlini **was convulsing** (1) the inhabitants of Naples with laughter, a patient went to a physician in that city, in order to obtain some remedy for the excessive melancholy from which he suffered. The physician endeavoured to comfort him, and advised him to go to the theatre and see Carlini. "I am Carlini," replied the patient.

(1) *To convulse with laughter, faire crever de rire.*

COLIGNY.

Gaspard de Coligny, Admiral of France, was one of the most remarkable men of his time. His name has gained a mournful celebrity in the pages of history, as that of the greatest martyr in the Massacre of **St. Bartholomew** (1). He embraced the doctrines of Calvin, and by his austere manners and the purity of his life **illustrate** (2) the doctrines which he had embraced. In his youth he was the gay companion of the Duke of Guise. But the two friends, separated by opinion and by interest, **were changed into** (3) mortal foes.—*Prescott.*

(1) *La Saint-Barthélémy.* (2) *Relever.* (3) *Devenir.*

ALEXANDER THE GREAT AND THE PIRATE.

Alexander the Great asked a pirate, who had been taken (1) prisoner, and was brought (2) before him, why he was so daring as to (3) infest the seas, and commit depredations in (4) so shameful a manner. "For my own private advantage, as you do," replied the pirate. "But as I only employ a single galley, I am called (5) a pirate; whereas you, because you make your excursions with your whole fleet, are called (5) a king!" Alexander immediately ordered the man to be set at liberty (6).

(1) Fait. (2) Amener (*apporter* gives the idea of carrying to). (3) Assez... pour. (4) De. (5) Use the active form with "on." (6) That the man should be (*Subj*) mettre en liberté.

LOUIS XIV.

Louis XIV. was born on September 5th, 1638. He was only five years old when he was called to the throne of France, after the death of Louis XIII., his father. His reign was the longest of the French monarchy, and lasted seventy-two years. During the minority of Louis, Anne of Austria, his mother, was Regent, and governed France with Cardinal Mazarin, who became Prime Minister. The first five years of his minority were remarkable for four great victories—Rocroi, Fribourg, Nordlingen, and Lens—gained by the young Duke of Enghien, called afterwards the Great Condé. Louis XIV. was twenty-two years old when he began to reign by himself (1), after the death of Mazarin.

(1) Seul.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT AND DIOGENES.

Alexander the Great, passing through (1) Corinth, had the curiosity to see the philosopher Diogenes, who was there at that time. "I am the great King Alexander," said he to the philosopher; "and I am the dog Diogenes," replied the philosopher. "I am a good man," said Alexander. "Well, who has any reason to fear

good?" replied Diogenes. After some more conversation, the King said, "I see you are in want of many things; I shall be glad to give you my assistance. Ask of me whatever you please." "Get away, then, from **between me and the sun** (2)," said Diogenes, "and do not take from me that which you cannot give me. Which is the richer man," continued the philosopher, "he who is contented with his cloak and wallet, or he who, having an extensive kingdom, is not satisfied, and who every day exposes himself to a thousand dangers to extend its limits?" Alexander's courtiers were very **angry** (3) that he should so long honour with his conversation such a surly fellow as Diogenes, who did not even rise from his seat while he spoke to him. The King **perceived** (4) their anger, and said to them, "If I were not Alexander, I should wish to be Diogenes."

(1) Traverser. (2) Mon soleil. (3) Mécontents de voir. (4) S'apercevoir de.

DEAN SWIFT AND THE SERVANT.

A friend of Dean Swift one day sent him a turbot, as a present, by a servant, who had often **taken** (1) similar gifts to the Dean, without receiving any gratuity. Having been admitted, the boy opened the door of the **study** (2), put the fish **on the floor** (3), and said, very roughly, "Master has sent you a turbot." "Eh!" said the Dean, "is that the way you deliver a message? I must teach you better manners; sit down **in** (4) my chair, and I will show you how you ought to behave for the future." The boy sat down, and the Dean, going to the door, **came up** (5) to the table and **bowed deeply** (6). "Sir," said he, "my master **presents** (7) his compliments, hopes you are well, and **requests your acceptance of** (8) a small present." "Does he?" replied the boy; "return my **best** (9) thanks to him, and there is half-a-crown for yourself." The Dean laughed heartily, and gave the boy a crown.

(1) Porter. (2) Cabinet. (3) Par terre. (4) Sur. (5) Revenir. (6) Faire un profond salut. (7) Faire. (8) Vous prie d'accepter. (9) Bien sincère.

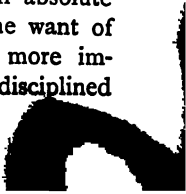
LORD RAGLAN.

Lord Fitzroy Somerset, afterwards Lord Raglan, was a younger son of the fifth Duke of Beaufort and of a daughter of Admiral Boscawen. He was born in 1788. He entered (1) the army in 1804. In 1808 Sir Arthur Wellesley, being about to (2) embark for his first campaign in Portugal, attached the young Lord Fitzroy Somerset to his staff (3); and during his career in the Peninsula he kept him close to his side (4), first as his aide-de-camp, and then as **military secretary** (5). Between the time of the first restoration of the Bourbons in 1814, and the flight of Louis XVIII. in the spring of the following year, Lord Fitzroy Somerset was secretary of the Embassy at Paris. It was during this interval of peace that he married Emily Wellesley, a daughter of the third Earl of Mornington, and a niece of the Duke of Wellington. When the war was renewed he again became military secretary and aide-de-camp to the Duke of Wellington, and served with him in his last campaign. At Waterloo—he was riding at the time near the farm of La Haye Sainte—he lost his right arm from a shot (6).—*A. W. Kinglake.*

(1) Entrer dans. (2) Sur le point de. (3) État-major. (4) à ses côtés. (5) Secrétaire du commissariat. (6) Un boulet lui enleva le.

FRANCIS I. AND CHARLES V. (1)

Francis I. died at Rambouillet, on the last day of March, in the fifty-third year of his age and the thirty-third of his reign. During twenty-eight years of that time an avowed rivalry subsisted between him and the Emperor, which involved the greater part of Europe in wars. Many circumstances contributed to this. Their animosity was founded in opposition of interest, and exasperated not only by mutual injuries, but by reciprocal insults. At the same time, whatever advantage one seemed to possess was wonderfully balanced by some favourable circumstances peculiar to the other. The Emperor's dominions were of greater extent, the French King's *lay* more compact; Francis governed his kingdom with absolute power; that of Charles was limited, but he supplied the want of authority by address; the troops of the former were more impetuous and enterprising; those of the latter better disciplined



and more patient of (2) fatigue. The talents and abilities of the two monarchs were as different as the advantages which they possessed, and contributed to prolong the contest between them.—*Robertson.*

(1) Quint. (2) Capable d'endurer.

LA FAYETTE.

The American cause was very popular in France, out of (1) hatred to (2) this country. Franklin and Silas Deane had been sent as envoys to Paris to solicit the support of the French; and though the latter were not yet prepared to declare openly in favour of the Americans, they gave them secret assistance. Many French officers proceeded to America to offer their services, among whom the most distinguished by rank and fortune was the young Marquis de la Fayette, who was not yet twenty years of age. The Americans gave him the rank of ~~Major-General~~ (3), and he undertook to serve without emolument. In England, Chatham again appeared in the House of Lords, and made an eloquent appeal for conciliating America, but without success. The exertions of Chatham in this cause were noble, enlightened, and patriotic.—*D. Hume.*

(1) Par. (2) Pour. (3) Général de brigade.

NOT TREASON, BUT FELONY.

Dr. Heyward had written a work on the dethronement of Richard II., in which he expressed sentiments highly displeasing to Queen Elizabeth. She sent him to the Tower, and might have sent him to the scaffold, thinking that the book was more important than it really was. She asked Lord Bacon if it did not contain treason. "No," replied Bacon, wishing to save his friend, "not treason, but a great deal of felony." "Felony!" exclaimed the Queen; "how so (1)?" "Because," said the lawyer, "he has stolen most of his expressions and thoughts from Tacitus." The Queen laughed and pardoned.—*London Prisons.*

(1) Comment cela?

PERSEVERANCE.

Perseverance is a prime quality in every pursuit. Youth is, too, the time of life to acquire this inestimable habit. Men fail much oftener from want of perseverance than from want of talent and good disposition. **As the race was not to the hare** (1), but to the tortoise, **so** (2) the success in study is not to him who is **in haste** (3), but to him who proceeds **with** (4) a steady and even step. It is not to a want of taste, or of desire, or of disposition to learn that we have to ascribe the rareness of good scholars, so much as to a want of perseverance.—*William Cobbett*.

(1) As the hare did not win the race. (2) As, *de même que....* so, *ainsi*.
 (3) Se hâter. (4) De.

EXECUTION OF SIR WALTER RALEIGH.

The Sheriff repulsed Sir Hugh Ceeston from the scaffold. "**Never fear** (1)," said Raleigh to his old friend, "I am sure to have a place." A man, who was quite bald, advanced to look at the condemned hero, and to pray for him. Walter took his own cap from his head and placed it on the head of the old spectator, saying, "Take it, my friend; you will want it more than I." Then, turning to some noble friends, he exclaimed, "I have a long journey to make, and must say good-bye." **On reaching** (2) the scaffold, he said quietly, "Now I am going to God;" and, touching the axe, he added, "This is a sharp medicine, but it will cure all diseases." The executioner shrank from beheading the illustrious man, until the bold knight said to him, "What dost thou fear? **Strike, man!** (3)." A moment after he was dead.—*Catherine Sinclair*.

(1) Ne craignez rien. (2) When he arrived at. (3) Frappe, donc!

THE ANGLO-SAXON NOBLE AND THE CHRISTIAN MISSIONARIES.

In the year 626 of our era, when Edwin, the Anglo-Saxon King, was deliberating on **receiving** (1) the Christian missionaries, one of

his nobles said to him : "The present life of man, O King, compared with that space of time beyond, of which we have no certainty, reminds me of (2) one of your winter feasts, where you sit with your generals and ministers. The hearth blazes in the middle, and a grateful heat is spread around, while storms of rain and snow are raging without (3). Driven by the chilling tempest, a little sparrow enters at (4) one door, and flies delighted around us till it departs through the other. Whilst it stays in our mansion it feels not the winter storm ; but when this short moment of happiness has been enjoyed (5), it is forced again (6) into the same dreary tempest from which it had escaped, and we behold it no more (7). Such is the life of man, and we are as ignorant of the state which preceded our present existence as of that which will follow it. Things being so (8), I feel that, if this new faith can give us more certainty, it deserves to be received."—*R. W. Emerson.*

- (1) Put : whether he ought to receive. (2) Me rappelle. (3) Dehors.
 (4) Entre par. (5) Lorsqu'il a joué de. (6) De reprendre son vol. (7) Nous
 ne le voyons plus. (8) Puisqu'il en est ainsi.

HAVELOCK'S GENERAL ORDER TO HIS TROOPS AFTER THE BATTLE OF CAWNPORE.

"Soldiers,—Your general is satisfied, and more than satisfied, with (1) you. He has never seen steadier troops. But your labours are only beginning (2). Between the 7th and the 16th instant (3) you have, under the Indian sun of July, marched 126 miles and fought (4) four actions (5). But your comrades at Lucknow are in peril ; Agra is besieged ; Delhi is still the focus of mutiny and rebellion. Three cities have (6) to be saved ; two strong places to be blockaded. Your general is confident that he can effect all these things and restore this part of India to tranquillity, if you only second him with your efforts, and if your discipline is equal to your valour. Highlanders ! it was my earnest desire to afford you the opportunity of showing how your predecessors conquered at Maida. You have not degenerated. Assaye was not won by a more silent, compact, and resolute charge than was the village near Jausemow, on the 16th instant."—*W. Brook.*

- (1) To. (2) Ne faire que commencer. (3) Of this month. (4) Livrer.
 (5) Bataille. (6) Il y a trois...

DEATH OF SIR JOHN MOORE.

They carried him to his lodgings, and laid him down upon a couch. The pain of his wound increased. He spoke with difficulty and at intervals. He was firm and composed to the last (1). Once only, speaking of his mother, he showed great emotion. "You know," said he to his old friend, Colonel Anderson, "that I always wished to die thus. . . . I hope," he exclaimed, "the people of England will be satisfied ! I hope my country will do me justice !" These precious sentences were among the last he uttered ; his sufferings were not long. He expired with the hand of Colonel Anderson pressed firmly in his own.

Soon after nightfall the remains of Sir John Moore were quietly interred in the citadel of Corunna. Soldiers dug his grave, soldiers laid him in the earth. He was buried in his military cloak, and was left asleep and alone upon a bastion—a bed of honour well-chosen for a hero's resting-place (2).—*Major Moyle Sherer.*

(1) Jusqu'au dernier moment. (2) Dernière demeure.

PROSPERITY AND ADVERSITY.

The virtue of prosperity is temperance; the virtue of adversity is fortitude. Prosperity is the blessing of the Old Testament ; adversity is the blessing of the New, which carrieth the greater benediction and the clearer revelation of God's favour. Yet even in the Old Testament, if you listen to David's harp, you shall hear as many **hearse-like** (1) airs as **carols** (2) ; and the pencil of the Holy Ghost hath laboured more in describing the afflictions of Job than the felicities of Solomon. Prosperity is not without many fears and distastes ; and adversity is not without comforts and hopes. We see in needleworks and embroideries it is (3) more pleasing to have a lively work upon a sad and solemn **ground** (4), than to have a dark and melancholy work upon a lightsome ground ; judge, therefore, of the pleasure of the heart by the pleasure of the eye. Certainly, virtue is like precious odours, most fragrant where they are incensed or

crushed ; for prosperity doth best discover vice, but adversity doth best discover virtue.—*Lord Bacon.*

(1) Funèbre. (2) Cantique. (3) That it is. (4) Fond.

THE DUTY OF PRESERVING HEALTH.

If by (1) gaining knowledge we destroy our health, we labour for a thing that will be useless in our hands ; and if by harassing our bodies (though with a (2) design to render ourselves more useful) we deprive ourselves of the abilities and opportunities of doing that good we might have done with a meaner talent, which God thought sufficient for us, by having denied us the strength to improve (3) it to that pitch (4) which men of stronger constitutions can attain to, we rob God of so much service, and our neighbour of all that help which, in a state of health, with moderate knowledge, we might have been able to perform. He that sinks his vessel by overloading it, though it be with gold and silver and precious stones, will give his owner but an ill account of his voyage.—*John Locke.*

(1) En. (2) Le. (3) Cultiver. (4) Point.

REFLECTIONS IN WESTMINSTER ABBEY.

When I look upon (1) the tombs of the great, every emotion of envy dies in me ; when I read the epitaphs of the beautiful, every inordinate desire goes out ; when I meet with (2) the grief of parents upon a tombstone, my heart melts with (3) compassion ; when I see the tomb of the parents themselves, I consider the vanity of grieving for those whom we must quickly follow. When I see kings lying by (4) those who deposed them, when I consider rival wits (5) placed side by side, or the holy men that divided the world with (6) their contests and disputes, I reflect with sorrow and astonishment on the little competitions, factions, and debates of mankind. When I read the several (7) dates of the tombs, of some that died yesterday, and some six hundred years ago, I consider that great

day when we shall all *of us* be contemporaries, and make our appearance together.—*Joseph Addison.*

(1) Jeter mes regards. (2) Rencontrer. (3) De. (4) Étendus auprès de.
(5) Bel-esprit. (6) Par. (7) Respectif.

PERFECTION.

A friend called on (1) Michael Angelo, who was finishing a statue. Some time afterwards he called again (2); the sculptor was still at his work. His friend, looking at his figure, exclaimed, "You have been idle since I saw you last (3)." "By no means," replied the sculptor; "I have retouched this part, and polished that; I have softened this feature, and brought out (4) this muscle; I have given more expression to this lip, and more energy to this limb." "Well, well," said his friend, "but all these are trifles." "It may be so (5)," replied Angelo; "but recollect that trifles make perfection, and that perfection is no trifle."—*Rev. C. Colton.*

(1) Venir voir. (2) Revenir. (3) La dernière fois. (4) Faire ressortir.
(5) Cela peut être.

MARIE ANTOINETTE, QUEEN OF FRANCE.

It is now sixteen or seventeen years since (1) I saw the Queen of France, then the Dauphiness, at Versailles; and surely never lighted (2) on this orb, which she hardly seemed to touch, a more delightful vision. I saw her just above the horizon, decorating and cheering (3) the elevated sphere she just began to move in, glittering like the morning star, full of life, and splendour, and joy. Oh! what a revolution, and what a heart must I (4) have, to contemplate without emotion that elevation and that fall! Little did I dream (5), when she added titles of veneration to that enthusiastic, distant, respectful love, that she should ever be obliged to carry the sharp antidote against disgrace in that bosom; little did I dream that I should have lived to see such disasters fallen upon her in a nation of gallant men, in a nation of men of honour and of cavaliers. I thought ten thousand swords must have leaped from their scabbards to avenge even a look that threatened her with insult. But the age

of chivalry is gone. That of sophisters, economists, and calculators has succeeded, and the glory of Europe is extinguished for ever. Never, **never more** (6) shall we behold (7) that generous **loyalty** (8) to rank and sex, that proud submission, that dignified obedience, that subordination of the heart, which kept alive, even in servitude itself, the spirit of an exalted freedom. The **unbought** (9) grace of life, the chief defence of nations, the nurse of manly sentiment and heroic enterprise is gone ! It is gone, that sensibility of principle, that chastity of honour, which felt a stain like a wound, which inspired courage whilst it mitigated ferocity, which ennobled whatever it touched, and under which vice itself lost half its evil by losing all its grossness.—*Edmund Burke.*

(1) Il y a... que. (2) Descendre. (3) Égayer. (4) Je dois. (5) Je ne songeais guère. (6) Plus jamais. (7) Voir. (8) Loyalty due. (9) Intègre.

WORLDLY PRUDENCE RECOMMENDED.

Amongst all other things of the world, take care of thy estate, which thou shalt ever preserve if thou observe three things: **first**, that thou know (1) what thou hast, what every thing is worth that thou hast, and to see (2) that thou art not wasted (3) by thy servants and officers. The second is, that thou never spend anything before thou have it; for borrowing is the canker and death of every man's estate. The third is, that thou suffer not thyself (4) to be wounded for other men's faults, and scourged for other men's offences; which is the surety for another, for thereby millions of men have been **beggared and destroyed** (5), paying the reckoning of other men's riot, and the charge of other men's folly and prodigality; if thou **smart** (6), smart for thine own sins; and above all things, **be not made** (7) an ass to carry the burdens of other men; if any friend desire thee to be his surety, give him a part of what thou **hast to spare** (8); if he press thee farther, he is not thy friend at all, for friendship rather chooseth harm to itself than offereth it. . . . If thou be rich, it will give thee pleasure in health, comfort in sickness, keep thy mind and body free, save thee (9) from many perils, relieve thee in thy **elder years** (10), relieve the poor and thy honest friends, and give means to thy posterity to live, and

defend themselves and thine own fame. Where it is said in the Proverbs, "That he shall be sore vexed that is surety for a stranger, and he that hateth suretyship is sure⁽¹¹⁾"; it is further said, "The poor is hated⁽¹²⁾ even of his own neighbour⁽¹³⁾, but the rich have many friends." Lend not to him that is mightier than thyself, for if thou lendest him, count it but⁽¹⁴⁾ lost; be not surety above thy power, for if thou be surety, think to pay it.—*Sir Walter Raleigh.*

(1) La première, que tu saches. (2) Que tu vois. (3) What thou possessest is not wasted. (4) Se laisser. (5) Ruinés et réduits à la misère. (6) Souffrir. (7) Qu'on ne fasse pas de toi. (8) Tu peux te passer. (9) Thyself. (10) Vieillesse. (11) Celui qui répond pour un étranger tombera dans le malheur; mais celui qui évite les pièges sera en sûreté. (12) Odieux à. (13) Proches. (14) Pour.

THE FRENCH TERRORISTS OF THE FIRST REVOLUTION.

The small number of those who perpetrated these murders in the French capital, under the eyes of the legislature, is one of the most attractive facts in⁽¹⁾ the history of revolutions. Marat had long before said, that with two hundred assassins at a louis a day he would govern France, and cause⁽²⁾ 300,000 heads to fall⁽²⁾; and the events of the 2nd September seemed to justify the opinion.

The number of those actually engaged in the massacres did not exceed 300; and twice as many more witnessed and encouraged their proceedings; yet this handful of men governed Paris and France with a despotism which three hundred thousand armed warriors afterwards strove in vain to effect. The immense majority of the well-disposed citizens, divided in opinion, irresolute in conduct, and dispersed in different quarters, were incapable of arresting a band of assassins, engaged in the most atrocious cruelties of which modern Europe has⁽³⁾ yet afforded⁽⁴⁾ an example—an important warning⁽⁵⁾ to the strenuous and the good⁽⁶⁾, in every succeeding age, to combine for defence the⁽⁷⁾ moment that the aspiring⁽⁸⁾ and the desperate have begun to agitate the public mind, and never to trust⁽⁹⁾ that mere smallness of numbers⁽¹⁰⁾ can be relied on for preventing reckless ambition from destroying the

solute virtue. It is not less worthy of observation, that these atrocious massacres took place in the heart of a city where above 50,000 men were enrolled in the National Guard, and had arms in their hands; a force specifically destined to prevent insurrectionary movements, and support, under all changes, the majesty of the law. They were so divided in opinion, and the revolutionists composed so large a part of their number, that nothing whatever was done by them, either on the 10th August, when the King was dethroned, or the 2nd September, when the prisoners were massacred. This puts in a forcible point of view (11) the weakness of such a force, which, being composed of citizens, is distracted by their feelings and actuated by their passions.

In ordinary times it may exhibit an imposing array (12), and be adequate to the repression of the smaller disorders; but it is paralysed by the events which throw society into convulsions, and generally fails at the decisive moment when its aid is most required.
—*Sir Archibald Alison.*

(1) *In*, after a superlative (see Grammar). (2) *Faire tomber*. (3) The subjunctive is used after a superlative and a relative pronoun. (4) *Donner*. (5) *Leçon*. (6) *Gens de bien et d'énergie*. (7) *At the*. (8) *Les agitateurs ambitieux*. (9) *Croire*. (10) *Le petit nombre seul*. (11) *Faire voir clairement*. (12) *Aspect*.

DEATH OF GOETHE.

The following morning—it was the 22nd March, 1832—he tried to walk a little up and down the room, but after a turn he found himself too feeble to continue. Reseating himself in the easy-chair, he chattered cheerfully with Ottilie (his daughter-in-law) on the approaching spring, which would be sure to restore (1) him. He had no idea of his (2) end being so near. The name of Ottilie was frequently on his lips. She sat beside him, holding his hand in both of hers (3). It was now observed (4) that his thoughts began to wander incoherently. “See,” he exclaimed, “the lovely woman’s head, with (5) black curls, in (5) splendid colours—a dark background!” Presently he saw a piece of paper on the floor, and asked them how they could leave Schiller’s letters so carelessly *lying*

about. Then he slept softly, and, on **awakening** (6), asked for the sketches he had just seen—the sketches of his dream.

In silent anguish they awaited the **close** (7) now so surely approaching. His speech was becoming less and less distinct. The last words audible were, "More light!" The final darkness grew apace, and he whose eternal longings had been for more light **gave a parting cry** for it (8) as he was passing under the shadow of death. He continued to express himself by signs, drawing letters with his forefinger in the air, while he had strength; and finally, **as** (9) life ebbed, drawing figures slowly on the shawl which covered his (10) legs. At half-past twelve he composed himself in the corner of the chair. The **watcher** (11) placed a finger on her lip to intimate that he was asleep. If sleep it was, it was a sleep in which a life glided from the world. He woke no more.—*G. H. Lewes.*

(1) Rendre la santé. (2) Que sa... (3) Les siennes. (4) Use the active form. (5) See Grammar, 21. (6) When he awoke. (7) La fin qui... (8) Lui jeter un dernier cri. (9) à mesure que. (10) See Grammar, 70. (11) Garde-malade.

EQUALITY AND FRATERNITY.

I would no more deprive a nobleman of his respect than of his money. I consider myself as acting a part in the great system of society, and I do to (1) others as I would have them do to me. I would behave to (2) a nobleman as I should expect he would behave to me, were I (3) a nobleman and he Sam. Johnson. Sir, there is one Mrs. Macaulay in this town, a great republican. One day, when I was at her house, I put on (4) a very grave countenance, and said to her, "Madam, I am now become a convert to your way of thinking: I am convinced that all mankind are upon an equal footing; and to give you an unquestionable proof, Madam, that I am in earnest (5), here is a very sensible, civil, well-behaved (6) fellow-citizen, your footman; I desire that he may be allowed to sit down and dine with us." I thus, Sir, showed her the absurdity of the levelling (7) doctrine. She has never liked me since. Sir, your levellers wish to level down (8) as far as themselves; but they cannot bear levelling up (9) to themselves. They would all have

some people under them ; why not then have some people above them ?—*Boswell's "Life of Johnson."*

(1) Agir *envers*. (2) *Envers*. (3) *If I were*. (4) Prendre. (5) Parler sérieusement. (6) De bonne conduite. (7) D'égalité. (8) Abaisser. (9) Relever.

DIFFICULTY OF GOVERNING A NATION.

It would seem that the science of government is an unappropriated region in the universe of knowledge. Those sciences with which the passions can never interfere are considered to be attainable only by study and by reflection ; while there are not many young men who doubt of their ability to make a constitution, or to govern a kingdom : at the same time there cannot, perhaps, be a more decided proof of a superficial understanding than the depreciation of those difficulties which are inseparable from the science of government. To know well the local and the natural man ; to track the silent march of human affairs ; to seize, with happy intuition, on those great laws which regulate the prosperity of empires ; to reconcile principles to circumstances, and be no wiser than the times will permit ; to anticipate the effects of every speculation upon the entangled relations and awkward complexity of real life ; and to follow out the theorems of the senate to the daily comforts of the cottage, is (1) a task which they will fear most (2) who know it best—a task in which the great and the good have often failed, and which it is not only wise, but pious and just in common men to avoid.
—*Rev. Sydney Smith.*

(1). C'est là. (2) Will frighten most those.

THE ADDRESS OF QUEEN ELIZABETH TO HER ARMY AT TILBURY FORT.

" MY LOVING PEOPLE,—We have been persuaded of (1) some that are careful (2) of our safety to take heed how we commit ourselves to armed multitudes, for fear (3) of treachery ; but, I assure you, I do not live to distrust my faithful and loving people.

Let tyrants fear. I have always so behaved myself, that, under (4) God, I have placed my chiefest strength and safeguard in the loyal hearts and good will of my subjects. And therefore I am come amongst you, as you see at this time, not for any recreation and disport, but being resolved in the midst and heat of the battle, to live or die among you all; to lay down for my God and for my kingdom and for my people, my honour and my blood even in the dust. I know I have the body but of a weak and feeble woman, but I have the heart of a king—ay, and of a king of England too; and think foul scorn (5) that Parma or Spain, or any prince of Europe, should dare to invade the borders of my realm; to which (6), rather than dishonour shall grow by me, I myself will take up arms; I myself will be your general, judge, and recorder of every one of your virtues in the field (7). I know already for your forwardness (8) you have deserved crowns; and we do assure you, on the word of a prince, they shall be duly paid you. In the meantime, my lieutenant-general shall be in my stead, than whom (9) never prince commanded more noble or worthy subject; not doubting but (10) by your obedience to my general, by your concord in the camp and your valour in the field, we shall shortly have a famous victory over these enemies of my God, my kingdom, and my people.

(1) Par. (2) S'occuper. (3) Dans la crainte. (4) Au dessous de. (5) Je considère comme une insulte abominable. (6) C'est pourquoi. (7) Action. (8) Hardiesse. (9) Que lui (after subject). (10) Que.

ADDRESS TO THE AMERICAN TROOPS BEFORE THE BATTLE OF LONG ISLAND.

The time is now near at hand which must probably determine whether Americans are to be freemen or slaves; whether they are to have any property they can call their own; whether their houses and farms are to be pillaged and destroyed, and themselves consigned to a state of wretchedness, from which no human efforts will deliver them. The fate of unborn millions will now depend, under God, on the courage and conduct of this army. Our cruel and unrelenting enemy leaves us only the choice of a brave resist-

ance, or the most abject submission. We have therefore to resolve to conquer or to die.

Our own, our country's honour calls upon us for (1) a vigorous and manly exertion, and if we now shamefully fail we shall become infamous to the whole world. Let us, then, rely on the goodness of our cause and the aid of the Supreme Being, in whose hands victory is, to animate and encourage us to great and noble actions. The eyes of all our countrymen are now upon us, and we shall have their blessings and praises, if happily we are the instruments of saving them from the tyranny meditated against them. Let us therefore encourage and animate each other, and show the whole world, that a freeman contending for liberty on his own ground, is superior to any slavish mercenary on earth.

Liberty, property, life, and honour are all at stake ; upon your courage and conduct rest the hopes of our bleeding and insulted country ; our wives, children, and parents expect safety from us only ; and they have every reason to believe that Heaven will crown with success so just a cause. The enemy will endeavour to intimidate by show and appearance (2) ; but remember they have been repulsed on (3) various occasions by a few brave Americans. Their cause is bad, their men are conscious of it (4), and, if opposed with firmness and coolness on (5) their first onset, with our advantage of works and knowledge of the ground (6), the victory is most assuredly ours. Every good soldier will be silent and attentive—wait for orders—and reserve his fire until he is sure of doing execution (7).
—*George Washington.*

(1) Nous appelle à. (2) Par un étalage trompeur de leurs forces. (3) En.
(4) Le savent. (5) à. (6) Terrain. (7) Ne fera feu que lorsqu'il sera sûr de son coup.

THE ORDER OF NOBILITY.

To be honoured and even privileged by the laws, opinions, and inveterate usages of our country, growing out of the prejudice of ages, has nothing to provoke horror and indignation in any man. Even to be too tenacious of those privileges is not absolutely a crime. The strong struggle in every individual to preserve possession of what he has found to belong to him, and to distinguish

him, is one of the securities against injustice and despotism implanted in our nature. It operates as an instinct to secure property and to preserve communities in a settled state. What is there to shock in this? Nobility is a graceful ornament to the civil order.

It is the Corinthian capital of polished society. "Omnes boni nobilitati semper favemus," was the saying of a wise and good man. It is, indeed, one sign of a liberal and benevolent mind to incline to it with some sort of partial propensity. He (1) feels no ennobling principle in his own heart who wishes to level all the artificial institutions which have been adopted for giving a body to opinion and permanence to fugitive esteem. It is a sour, malignant, and envious disposition, without taste for the reality or for any image or representation of virtue, that sees with joy the unmerited fall of what had long flourished in splendour and honour. I do not like to see anything destroyed, any void produced in society, any ruin on the face of the land.—*Edmund Burke*.

(1) Celui-là.

LADY JANE GREY.

Her parents, the Duke and the Duchess, with all the household, gentlemen and gentlewomen, were hunting in the park. I found her in her chamber, reading Phœdon Platonis in Greek, and that with as much delight as some gentlemen would read a merry tale in Bocace. After salutation and duty done (1), with some other talk, I asked her why she would lose such pastime in the park. Smiling, she answered me, "I wis all their sport in the park is but a shadow to (2) that pleasure that I find in Plato; alas! good folk, they never felt what true pleasure meant." "And how came you, Madam," quoth I, "to this deep knowledge of pleasure, and what did chiefly allure you unto it (3), seeing not many women, and but very few men, have attained thereunto (4)?" "I will tell you," quoth she, "and tell you a truth, which perchance ye will marvel at (5). One of the greatest benefits that ever God gave me, is, that He sent me so sharp and severe parents, and so gentle a schoolmaster; for, when I am in presence of father or mother, whether I speak,

keep silence, sit, stand, or go, eat, drink, be merry or sad, be sewing, playing, dancing, or doing anything else, I must do it, **as it were** (6), in such weight, measure, and number, even as perfectly as God made the world, or else I am so **sharply taunted** (7), so cruelly threatened, that I think myself in place of torment, till time come that I must go to Mr. Elmer, who teacheth me so gently, so pleasantly, with such fair allurements to learning, that I think all the time nothing whilst I am with him."—*Walter Savage Landor.*

(1) Après l'avoir saluée et lui avoir rendu mes respects. (2) Comparé avec. (3) Vous y attirâ. (4) Y. (5) Will surprise you. (6) Pour ainsi dire. (7) Si vivement reprise.

LORD BYRON ON HIS EXILE AND DOMESTIC DIFFERENCES.

The man who is exiled by a faction has the consolation of thinking that he is a martyr ; he is **upheld** (1) by hope and the dignity of his cause, real or imaginary : he who withdraws from the pressure of debt may indulge in the thought that time and prudence will retrieve his circumstances : he who is condemned by the law has a term to his banishment, or a dream of its abbreviation ; or, **it may be** (2), the knowledge or the belief of some injustice of the law, or of its administration in his own **particular** (3) ; but he who is outlawed by general opinion, without the intervention of hostile politics, illegal judgment, or embarrassed circumstances, whether he be innocent or guilty, must undergo all the bitterness of exile without hope, without pride, without alleviation. This case was mine. Upon what grounds the public founded their opinion I am not aware ; but it was general, and it was decisive. Of me or of mine they knew little, except that I had written what is called poetry, was a nobleman, had married, became a father, and was involved in differences with my wife and her relatives, no one knew why, because the persons complaining refused to state their grievances. The fashionable world was divided into parties, mine consisting of a very small minority : the reasonable world was naturally on the stronger side, which happened to be the lady's, as was most proper and polite. The press was active and scurrilous ; and such was the **rage of the day** (4), that the unfortunate publication of two copies of

verses, rather complimentary than otherwise to the subjects of both, was tortured into a species of crime, or constructive petty treason. I was accused of every monstrous vice by public rumour and private rancour : my name, which had been a knightly or a noble one since my fathers (5) helped to conquer the kingdom for William the Norman, was tainted. I felt that, if what was whispered, and muttered, and murmured (6) was true, I was unfit for England ; if false, England was unfit for me. I withdrew ; but this was not enough. In other countries, in Switzerland, in (7) the shadow of the Alps, and by the blue depths of the lakes, I was pursued and breathed upon by the same blight (8). I crossed the mountains, but it was the same ; so I went a little farther, and settled myself by the waves of the Adriatic, like the stag at bay (9), who betakes him to (10) the waters.

(1) Soutenu. (2) Peut être. (3) Cause. (4) De cette époque. (5) Ancêtres. (6) Use active form. (7) à. (8) J'étais poursuivi par le même souffle empoisonné. (9) Aux abois. (10) Gagne.

THE CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE DURING THE WAR IN THE CRIMEA.

The whole brigade scarcely made one effective regiment according to the numbers of continental armies, and yet it was more than we could spare. As they rushed towards the front, the Russians opened on them from the guns in the redoubt on the right, with volleys of musketry and rifles. They swept proudly past, glittering in the morning sun in all the pride and splendour of war. We could scarcely believe the evidence of our senses ! Surely that handful of men are not going to charge an army in position ? Alas ! it was but too true. Their desperate valour knew no bounds, and far indeed was it removed from its so-called better part—discretion. They advanced in (1) two lines, quickening their pace as they closed towards the enemy. A more fearful spectacle was never witnessed than by those who, without the power to aid, beheld their heroic countrymen rushing to (2) the arms of death. At the distance of 1200 yards, the whole line of the enemy belched forth (3) from thirty iron mouths, a flood of smoke and flame, through

which hissed the deadly balls. Their flight was marked by instant gaps in our ranks, by dead men and horses, by steeds flying wounded or riderless across the plain. The first line is broken ; it is joined by the second, they never halt or check their speed an instant. With diminished ranks, thinned by those thirty guns, which the Russians had laid (4) with the most deadly accuracy, with a halo of flashing steel above their heads, and with a cheer which was many a noble fellow's death-cry, they flew into the smoke of the batteries, but ere they were lost from view, the plain was strewn with their bodies and with the carcasses of horses. They were exposed to an oblique fire from the batteries on the hills on both sides (5), as well as to a direct fire of musketry. Through the clouds of smoke we could see their sabres flashing as they rode up to the guns and dashed between them, cutting down the gunners as they stood. We saw them riding through the guns, as I have said ; to our delight we saw them returning, after breaking through a column of Russian infantry, and scattering them like chaff, when the flank fire of the battery on the hill swept them down, scattered and broken as they were. Wounded men and dismounted troopers flying towards us told the sad tale ; demi-gods could not have done what we had failed to do. At the very moment when (6) they were about (7) to retreat, an enormous mass of lancers was hurled on their flank. Colonel Shewell, of the 8th Hussars, saw the danger, and rode his few men (8) straight at them, cutting his way through with fearful loss. The other regiments turned and engaged in a desperate encounter. With courage too great almost for credence, they were breaking their way (9) through the columns which enveloped them, when there took place an act of atrocity without parallel in the modern warfare of civilised nations. The Russian gunners, when the storm of cavalry passed, returned to their guns. They saw their own cavalry mingled with the troopers who had just ridden over them, and, to the eternal disgrace of the Russian name, the miscreants poured (10) a murderous volley of grape and canister (11) on the mass of struggling men and horses, mingling friend and foe in one common ruin ! It was as much as our heavy cavalry brigade could do to cover the retreat of the miserable remnants of that band of heroes as they returned to the place they had so lately quitted in all the pride of life. At thirty-five minutes past eleven not a British soldier, except the dead and dying, was

left in front of those bloody Muscovite guns.—*William Howard Russell*

(1) Sur. (2) Se précipiter dans. (3) Vomir. (4) Braquer. (5) Des deux côtés. (6) Au moment que. (7) Sur le point de. (8) Diriger ses quelques cavaliers. (9) Se faire jour. (10) Faire pleuvoir. (11) Mitraille.

AN ANTIQUARY.

An antiquary is one that has his being in this age, but his life and conversation is in the days of old (1). He despises the present age as an innovation, and slights the future, but has a great value (2) for that which is past and gone, like the madman that fell in love with (3) Cleopatra. All his curiosities take place of one another (4) according to their seniority, and he values them not by their abilities (5), but their standing (6). He has a great veneration for words that are stricken in years (7) and are grown so aged (8) that they have outlived their employments (9). These he uses with a respect agreeable to their antiquity, and the good services they have done. He is a great time-server, but it is of time out of mind (10) to which he conforms exactly, but is wholly retired from the present. His days were spent (11) and gone (12) long before he came into the world; and since, his only business is to collect what he can out of the ruins of them (13). He has so strong a natural affection to (14) anything that is old, that he may truly say to dust and worms, "You are my father," and to rottenness, "Thou art my mother." He has no providence nor foresight, for all his contemplations look backward (15) upon the days of old, and his brains are turned with them (16), as if he walked backwards (17).

He values things wrongfully upon their antiquity, forgetting that the most modern are really the most ancient of all things in the world, like those that reckon their pounds before their shillings and pence, of which they are made up (18). He esteems no customs but such as (19) have outlived themselves (20), and are long since out of use; as the Catholics allow of (21) no saints but

such as are dead, and the fanatics, in opposition, of none but the living.—*Samuel Butler.*

- (1) D'autrefois. (2) Estime. (3) Devenir amoureux de. (4) Leur place.
 (5) Valeur intrinsèque. (6) La place qu'elles occupent. (7) Avancés en âge.
 (8) Devenus si vieux. (9) They are used no longer. (10) Immémorial.
 (11) Écoulés. (12) Passés. (13) Their ruins. (14) Pour. (15) En arrière.
 (16) Il a la tête tournée vers. (17) À reculons. (18) Which compose them.
 (19) Except those which, *si ce n'est celles qui.* (20) Se survivre. (21) Reconnaître.
-

CHARACTER OF THE NORTHERN BARBARIANS.

The character of the people with whom the Romans had to contend was, in all respects, the reverse of theirs. Those northern adventurers, or Barbarians, as they are called, breathed nothing but war; their martial spirit was yet in its vigour; they sought a milder climate and lands more fertile than their forests and mountains; the sword was their right, and they exercised it without remorse, as the right of nature. Barbarous they surely were; but they were superior to the people they invaded in virtue as well as in valour. Simple and severe in their manners, they were unacquainted with the word luxury: anything was sufficient for their extreme frugality. Hardened by exercise and toil, their bodies seemed inaccessible to disease or pain. War was their element; they sported with danger, and met death with expressions of joy. Though free and independent, they were firmly attached to their leaders, because they followed them from choice, not from constraint, the most gallant being always dignified with the command. Nor were these their only virtues. They were remarkable for their generous hospitality, for their detestation of treachery and falsehood: they possessed many maxims of civil wisdom, and wanted only the culture of reason to conduct them to the true principles of social life.—*E. Gibbons (London University Exam.).*

LOVE OF COUNTRY.

The affections which bind a man to the place of his birth are essential in his nature, and follow the same law as that which governs every innate feeling. They are implanted in his bosom along with

life, and are modified by every circumstance which he encounters from the beginning to the end of his existence. The sentiment which, in the breast of any one man, is an instinctive fondness for the spot where he drew his early breath, becomes, by the progress of mankind and the formation of society, a more enlarged feeling, and expands into the noble passion of patriotism. The love of country, the love of the village where we were born, of the field which we first pressed with our tender footsteps, of the hillock which we first climbed, are the same affection ; only the latter belongs to each of us separately ; the first can be known but by men united into masses. It is founded upon every advantage which a nation is supposed to possess, and is increased by every improvement which it is supposed to receive.—*Chenevix (London University Exam.)*.

CHARLES EDWARD RESCUED BY FLORA MACDONALD.

Notwithstanding her stepfather's hostility, Flora Macdonald readily engaged in a plan for rescuing the unfortunate wanderer. With this purpose she procured from her stepfather a passport for herself, a passport for a man-servant and a female servant, who was termed Betty Burke—the part of Betty Burke being to be acted by the Chevalier in woman's attire. In this disguise, after being repeatedly in danger of being taken, Charles at length reached Kilbride, in the Isle of Skye ; but they were still in the country of Sir Alexander Macdonald, an enemy to the Prince. She resolved to confide the secret to Lady Margaret Macdonald, the wife of Sir Alexander, and trust to female compassion and the secret reserve of Jacobitism, which lurked in the heart of most Highland women. The resolution to confide in Lady Margaret was particularly hardy, for Sir Alexander, the husband of the lady to be trusted with the important secret, was originally believed to be engaged to join the Prince on his arrival, but had declined doing so, under the plea that the stipulated support from France was not forthcoming ; he was afterwards induced to levy his clan on the side of the Government, and now his men formed part of those troops from which the Chevalier had with difficulty just made his escape. Flora Macdonald found herself under the necessity of communicating the fatal secret

of her disguised attendant to the lady of a person thus situated. Lady Margaret was much alarmed. Her husband was absent, and as the best mode for the unfortunate Prince's preservation, her house being filled with officers of the Militia, she committed him to the charge of Macdonald of Kingsburgh—a man of courage and intelligence, who acted as factor or steward for her husband. Flora Macdonald accordingly conducted Charles to Macdonald of Kingsburgh's house ; and he was fortunate enough to escape detection on the road, though the ungainly and awkward appearance of a man dressed in female apparel attracted suspicion on more than one occasion.—*W. Scott (Civil Service of India).*

In the midst of my labours and my changes of place, I had the happiness of being able to cultivate my mind in intimacy with a young man of merit whom Providence bestowed on me for companion and friend. His fondness for the natural sciences had made him join our expedition, and he behaved himself on it as a good soldier ; but it was easy to see that political sympathy played only a secondary part in his resolution. He had no desire for promotion, no aptitude for strategical studies. His herbal and his observations in zoology occupied him a great deal more than the success of the war and the triumph of liberty. He fought too well when the opportunity came, ever to merit the reproach of lukewarmness ; but up to the very eve of the combat, and from the day after it, he seemed unaware that there was a question of aught but a scientific excursion in the savannahs of the New World. His portmanteau was always filled, not with money and clothes, but with specimens of natural history ; and whilst we, as we lay on the grass, were attentive to the slightest noises which might reveal to us the enemy's approach, he was absorbed in the analysis of a plant or an insect. He was an admirable young man, pure as an angel, disinterested as a Stoic patient as a savant, and playful and affectionate along with it all. When a surprise placed us in danger, he had no cares and exclamations but for the precious pebbles and invaluable blades of grass which he carried behind his saddle ; and yet, when one of us was wounded, he tended him with incomparable kindness and zeal.—(*Civil Service of India.*)

How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds makes ill deeds done.

Fair rents and free sale are two difficulties to be dealt with.

The resignation of the Ministry displeased and offended their supporters.

The godmother strained her eyes in hopes of catching a sight of her godchild.

The workmen, dissatisfied with their wages, make a strike.

His granddaughter double-locked her jewels in an iron safe.

The barometer points to wet.

It is hotter here than in the open air.

Nothing was any good.

You are all abroad in your reasoning.

Adversity has its uses.

—(*Civil Service of India.*)

COMPOSITION.

Pensées à développer.

Plus tait douceur que violence.

Un *tiens* vaut mieux que deux *tu l'auras*.

Garde-toi de juger les gens sur la mine.

Nous avons plus de force que de volonté.—*La Rochefoucauld.*

Nous devons à notre âme de lui donner toutes les formes possibles.—*Voltaire.*

Il y a de la géométrie partout, et de la morale partout.—*Leibnitz.*

—(*Civil Service of India.*)

VOCABULARY,

WITH LATIN AND GREEK ETYMOLOGIES.

- A**, art. ind., *un* (m.), *une* (f.), unus.
- Abandon**, v.a., *abandonner*.
- Abbey**, n., *abbaye* (f.), *abbatia*.
- Abbreviation**, n., *abréviation* (f.), *abbrevationem*.
- Abdicate**, v.a. and neut., *abdiquer*, *abdicare*.
- Ability**, n., *habileté* (f.), *habilitatem*.
- Abilities**, n., *moyens* (m.), *medianus*.
- Abject**, adj., *abject*, *abjectus*.
- Able, to be**, v.n., *pouvoir, pouvant, pu*, *potere*; see Gr. 157.
- About**, prep., *vers, versus; environ; au sujet de; de*.
- Above**, prep., *au dessus de; — all things, surtout*.
- Absence**, n., — (f.), *absentia*.
- Absolute**, adj., *absolu, absolutus*.
- Abstain**, v.n., *s'abstenir, abstinere*.
- Absurdity**, n., *absurdité* (f.), *absurditatem*.
- Abundance**, n., *abondance* (f.), *abundantia*.
- Abuse**, v.a., *abuser*.
—, n., *abus* (m.), *abusus*.
- Accept**, v.a., *accepter, acceptare*.
- Acceptance**, n., *acceptation* (f.), *acceptationem*.
- Accident**, n., — (m.), *accidentem*.
- Accompany**, v.a., *accompagner*.
- Accomplish**, v.a., *achever, ad caput venire; accomplir, complere*.
- According to**, prep., *selon, sub longum*.
- Account**, n., *compte* (m.), *computare*; on — of, *à cause de; to give an —, rendre compte*.
- Accuracy**, n., *précision* (f.), *præcisionem*.
- Accusation**, n., — (f.), *accusationem*.
- Accuse**, v.a., *accuser, accusare*.
- Accustom**, v.a., *accoutumer, consuetudo*.
- Achieve**, v.a., *achever*.
- Acknowledge**, v.a., *reconnaître, cognoscere; admettre, admittere*.
- Acquaint**, v.a., *informer, informare*.
- Acquaintance**, n., *connaissance* (f.).
- Acquire**, v.a., *acquérir, acquirere*.
- Acquittal**, n., *acquittement* (m.), *adquietare*.
- Across**, prep., *à travers*.
- Act**, n., *acte* (m.), *actus*.
—, v., *agir, agere*; — a part, *jouer un rôle*.
- Actor**, n., *acteur* (m.), *actorem*.
- Action**, n., — (f.), *actionem, procès*.
- Active**, adj., *actif, activus*.
- Actual**, adj., *réel; véritable, veritas*.
- Actuate**, v.a., *animer, animare; pousser, pulsare; exciter, excitare*.
- Add**, v.a., *ajouter, adjutare; joindre, jungere*.
- Address**, n., *adresse* (f.), *habileté* (f.).
—, v.a., *adresser, s'adresser à*.
- Adequate**, adj., *suffisant, sufficere*.
- Administration**, n., — (f.), *administrationem*.
- Admirable**, adj., —, *admirabilem*.
- Admiral**, n., *amiral* (m.).
- Admire**, v.a., *admirer, admirare*.
- Admit**, v.a., *admettre, admittere*.
- Adopt**, v.a., *adopter, adoptare*.
- Adriatic (sea)**, n., *Mer Adriatique* (f.).
- Advance**, v.n., *s'avancer, ab ante*.
- Advantage**, n., *avantage* (m.).
- Adventure**, n., *aventure* (f.), *advenire*.

Adversity, n., *adversité* (f.), *adversitatem*.
Advice, n., *avis* (m.), *conseil* (m.), *consilium*.
Advice, v.a., *conseiller* (person, in the dative).
Affair, n., *affaire* (f.).
Affect, v.a., *affecter*, *affectare*; *influer*, *influer*.
Affection, n., — (f.), *affectionem*.
Affliction, n., — (f.), *afflictionem*.
Aford, v.a., *donner*, *donare*.
Afraid, see Gr. 246.
Africa, n., *l'Afrique* (f.).
After, prep., *après*, ad *pressum*.
Afterwards, adv., *plus tard*, *ensuite*.
Again, adv., *encore*, *hanc horam*; *de nouveau*.
Against, prep., *contre*, *contra*.
Age, n., *âge* (m.), *ætatem*; *temps* (m.), *tempus*; *siècle* (m.), *saeculum*.
Agitate, v.a., *agiter*, *agitare*; *soulever*, *sublevare*.
Agò, adv., *il y a*; see Gr. 251.
Agree, v.n., *s'accorder*, *accordare*; *convenir*, *convenire*.
Agreeable, adj., *agréable*, *gratus*.
Aid, n., *aide* (f.), *secours* (m.), *succurrere*.
 — v.a., *aider*, *adjutare*.
Air, n., — (m), *aër*.
Alarm, n., *alarme* (f.).
 — v.a., *alarmer*.
Alas ! int., *hélas* ! *lassus*.
Alexander, n., *Alexandre*.
Alexandria, n., *Alexandrie* (f.).
Alive, adj., *en vie*; to keep —, *entretenir*, *conserver*.
All, adj., *tout*, *totus*; — right ! *bien* ! at —, *du tout*.
Alleviate, v.a., *soulager*, *sublevare*.
Alleviation, n., *soulagement* (m.), *consolation* (f.).
Allow, v.a., *permettre à* (person in dative).
Allure, v.a., *attirer*, *attrahere*.
Allurement, n., *attraction* (f.), *attractionem*.

Ally, n., *allié* (m.), *alligare*.
Almost, adv., *presque*.
Alms, n., *aumône* (f.), *ἐλεημοσύνη*.
Alone, adj., *seul*, *solus*.
Along, prep., *le long de*; all —, *tout le temps*.
Alps, n., *Alpes* (f.).
Already, adv., *déjà*.
Also, adv., *aussi*, *aliud sic*.
Although, conj., *quoique*, *bien que*, *encore que*.
Always, adv., *toujours*.
Ambassador, n., *ambassadeur* (m.).
Ambiguous, adj., *ambigu*, *ambiguus*.
Ambition, n., — (f.), *ambitionem*.
Ambitious, adj., *ambitieux*, *ambitiosus*.
America, n., *l'Amérique* (f.).
American, adj., *américain*.
Amiable, adj., *aimable*, *amabilis*.
Among, prep., *parmi*, *entre*; see Gr. 199 and 314.
Amuse, v.a., *amuser*, *s'amuser*.
Ancestor, n., *aïeul* (m.), *avus*.
Ancient, adj., *ancien*.
And, conj., *et*, *et*.
Anger, n., *colère* (f.), *cholera*; *courroux* (m.), *corruptum*.
Anglo-Saxon, adj., *anglo-saxon*.
Angry, adj., *fâché*, *en colère*; *angrily*, *avec colère*.
Anguish, n., *angoisse* (f.), *angustia*; *douleur* (f.), *dolorem*; *inquiétude* (f.), *inquietudinem*.
Animal, n., — (m.), *animal*.
Animate, v.a., *animer*, *animare*; *exciter*, *excitare*.
Animosity, n., *animosité* (f.).
Announce, v.a., *annoncer*, *annuntiare*.
Answer, n., *réponse* (f.), *responsum*.
 — v.a., *répondre*, *respondere*.
Anticipate, v.a., *anticiper*, *anticipare*.
Antidote, n., — (m.), *ἀντί διδωμ*; *préservatif* (m.), *præservare*.
Antiquary, n., *antiquaire* (m.), *antiquus*.
Antiquity, n., *antiquité* (f.).

Antwerp, n., *Anvers*.

Anxiety, n., *anxiété* (f.), *anxietatem* ;
inquietude (f.), *inquietudinem*.

Anxious, adj., *désireux* (de), *inquiet*.

Any, adj., *du*, etc. (see Gr.) ; anything
but, see Gr. 289.

Apace, adv., *rapidement*, *rapidus*.

Appeal, n., *appel* (m.).

——, v.n., *en appeler*, *appellare*.

Appear, v.n., *paraître* ; *apparaitre*,
parere.

Appearance, n., *comparution* (f.),
comparere ; *apparences* (f.).

Apple, n., *pomme* (f.), *pomum*.

Apply, v., *appliquer* ; *s'appliquer*, *applicare*.

Appreciate, v.a., *apprécier*, *appretiare*.

Apprehension, n., — (f.), *apprehensionem*.

Approach, n., *approche* (f.).

——, v.a., *approcher*, *appropiare*.

Approve, v.a., *approuver*, *approbare*.

Apricot, n., *abricot* (m.).

April, n., *avril*, *Aprilis*.

Arab, n., *arabe* (m.).

Architect, n., *architecte* (m.), *architectus*.

Architecture, n., — (f.).

Arctic, adj., *arctique*, *ἄρκτος*.

Argument, n., — (m.), *argumentum*.

Aristotle, n., *Aristote*.

Arm, n., *bras* (m.), *brachium* ; *arme*
(f.), *arma*.

Arm-chair, n., *fauteuil* (m.).

Armed, adj., *armé*.

Arms, n., *armes* (f.).

Army, n., *armée* (f.).

Around, prep., *autour de*.

——, adv., *autour*.

Array, n., *ordre* (m.), *ordinem* ; *appareil* (m.).

Arrest, v.a., *arrêter*, *adrestare*.

Arrive, v.n., *arriver*, *adripere*.

Art, n., — (m.), *artem*.

Artificial, adj., *artificiel*.

Artist, n., *artiste* (m.).

Artistic, adj., *artistique* ; —ally,
artistement.

As, conj., *comme*, *quomodo*.

Ascend, v.a., *monter* (a hill) ; *remonter*
(a river), *montem*.

Ascertain, v.a., *s'assurer de*, *adsecurare*.

Ascribe, v.a., *attribuer*, *attribuere*.

Ashamed, adj., *honteux*.

Asia, n., *l'Asie* (f.).

Ask, v.a., *demander*, *demandare* ; see
3, page 67.

Asleep, adv., *endormi*.

Aspire, v.n., *aspirer*, *aspirare*.

Ass, n., *âne* (m.), *asinus*.

Assassin, n., — (m.).

Assembly, n., *assemblée* (f.), *adsimulare*.

Assert, v.a., *prétendre*, *prætendere* ;
soutenir, *sustinere*.

Assertion, n., — (f.), *assertionem*.

Assist, v.a., *aider*, *adjutare*.

Assistance, n., — (f.), *aide* (f.),
secours (m.).

Assistant, n., *aide* (m.).

Assume, v.a., *revêtir*, *vestire*.

Assure, v.a., *assurer*, *adsecurare*.

Assuredly, adv., *assurément*, *securus*.

Astonishment, n., *étonnement* (m.)
extonare.

At, prep., *à*, *ad*.

Athens, n., *Athènes* (f.).

Atmosphere, n., *atmosphère* (f.),
ἀτμός and *σφαῖρα*.

Atmospheric, adj., *atmosphérique*.

Atrocious, adj., *atroc*, *atrocem*.

Atrocity, n., *atrocité* (f.).

Attach, v.a., *attacher*.

Attain, v.a., *atteindre*, *attingere*.

Attainable, to be, *pouvoir être*
atteint.

Attendance, n., *assistance* (f.) ; in
——, *de service*.

Attendant, n., *domestique* (m.), *assistent* (m.)

Attention, — (f.), *attentionem*.

Attentive, adj., *attentif*, *attentivus*.

Attire, n., *vêtement* (m.), *vestis*; *accoutrement* (m.).

Attract, v.a., *attirer*.

Attraction, n., — (f.), *charme* (m.), *carmen*.

Attractive, adj., *attrayant*.

Audible, adj., *intelligible*, *intelligibilis*.

August, n., *août*, *augustus*.

Aunt, n., *tante* (f.), *amita*.

Austere, adj., *austère*, *austerus*.

Austrian, adj., *autrichien*.

Author, n., *auteur* (m.), *autorem*.

Authority, n., *autorité* (f.), *auctoritatem*.

Avenge, v.a., *venger*, *vindicare*.

Avenger, n., *vengeur* (m.).

Avoid, v.a., *éviter*, *evitare*.

Avow, v.a., *avouer*, *declarer*, *declarare*.

Awaken, v.a., *éveiller*, *exvigilare*.

Aware, adj., I am not — of it, *je n'en sais rien*.

Awkward, adj., *gauche*, *fâcheux*; —ness, *maladresse* (f.), *manque d'aisance* (m.).

Axe, n., *hache* (f.).

Ay, int., *oui*, *hoc illud*.

Background, n., *fond* (m.), *fundus*.

Backwards, adv., *en arrière*.

Bad, adj., *mauvais*.

Badly, adv., *mal*, *malè*.

Bake, v.a., *cuire*, *coquere*.

Baker, n., *boulangier* (m.).

Balance, v., *balancer*, *bilanx*.

Bald, adj., *chauve*, *calvus*.

Ball, n., *bal* (m.), *ballare*; *balle* (f.) (a plaything, a bullet); *boulet* (m.) (a cannon-ball), *πάλλα*.

Balloon, n., *ballon* (m.).

Band, n., *bande* (f.), *troupe* (f.)

Banish, v.a., *bannir*.

Banishment, n., *bannissement* (m.).

Bank, n., *rive* (f.), *ripa*.

Bare, adj., *nu*, *nudus*; —footed, *pieds-nus*, *nu-pieds*.

— v.a., *découvrir*, *mettre à nu*.

Barefoot, adj., *nu-pied*.

Bargain, n., *marché* (m.), *mercatum*.

Bark, v.n., *aboyer*, *baubari*.

Barometer, n., *baromètre* (m.), *βάρος μέτρον*.

Basket, n., *panier* (m.), *panarium*; *corbeille* (f.), *corbicula*.

Bastion, n., — (m.).

Bat, n., *chauve-souris* (f.); (stick), *bâton* (m.).

Bathe, v.a., *baigner*.

—, v.n., *se baigner*, *βαλανῖον*.

Battalion, n., *bataillon* (m.).

Battery, n., *batterie* (f.), *batuere*.

Battle, n., *bataille* (f.), *batalia*; —field, *champ de bataille* (m.).

Bay, at —, *aux abois*.

Be, v., *être*, *esse*.

Bear, n., *ours* (m.), *ursus*.

Beautiful, adj., *beau*, *bellus*.

Because, conj., *parce que*.

Become, v., *devenir*; see page 55.

Becoming, adj., *convenable*.

Bed, n., *lit* (m.), *lectum*; to go to —, *se coucher*, *aller se coucher*.

Bees, n., *abeilles* (f.), *apicula*.

Befall, v., *arriver à*, *ripa*.

Before, prep., *avant*, *abante*; adv., *auparavant*; conj., *avant que*.

Beg, v.a., *demande*, *demandare*; —of, *prier*, *precare*.

Beggar, n., *mendiant* (m.), *mendicare*.

Begin, v.a., *commencer*, *cum and initiare*.

Behave, v.n., *se conduire*, *conducere*.

Behaviour, n., *conduite* (f.).

Behead, v.a., *décapiter*, *caput*.

Behind, pr., *derrière*, *de retro*.

Behold, v.a., *voir*, *videre*; *regarder*.

Being, n., *être* (m.).

Belch, v.a., *vomir*, *vomere*.

Belgium, n., *la Belgique* (f.).

Belief, n., *croiance* (f.).

Believe, v.a., *croire, croyant, cru*, credere.
Belong, v.n., *appartenir*, ad pertinere.
Benediction, n., *bénédiction* (f.), benedictionem.
Benefactor, n., *bienfaiteur* (m.), benefacere.
Benefit, n., *bienfait* (m.).
Benevolent, adj., *bienfaisant*.
Beside, adv., *en outre, ultra*; prep., *près de*.
Besiege, v.a., *assiéger, assidere*.
Best, adj., *le meilleur, meliorem*.
Retake one's self, v.ref., *se retirer*; *s'enfuir, fugere*.
Bethlehem, n., *Béthléhem*.
Betray, v.a., *trahir, tradere*.
Better, adj., *meilleur, melior*.
 —, adv., *mieux, melius*.
Between, prep., *entre, inter*.
Beyond, prep., *au-delà*.
Big, adj., *grand*.
Bill of exchange, n., *lettre de change* (f.).
Bird, n., *oiseau* (m.), *auccella*.
Birth, n., *naissance* (f.), *nascentia*.
Bite, v.a., *mordre, mordere*.
Bitter, adj., *amer, amarus*.
Bitterness, n., *amertume* (f.), *amaritudinem*.
Black, adj., *noir, nigrum*.
Blacken, v.a., *noircir*.
Blame, v.a., *blâmer, blasphemare*.
Blaze, v.n., *flamboyer, flamma and urere*.
Bleeding, part.pr. *saignant, sanguis*; *déchiré*.
Bless, v.a., *benir, benedicere*.
Blessing, n., *bénédiction* (f.), *bienfait* (m.).
Blind, adj., *aveugle, ab oculus*; —ly, *aveuglement*.
Blockade, n., *bloccus* (m.).
Blood, n., *sang* (m.), *sanguis*.
Bloody, adj., *sanglant; sanguinaire, meurtrier*.
Bloom, n., *fleur* (f.), *florem*.

Bloom, v., *fleurir*.
Blow, n., *coup* (m.); see Gr. *férir*.
 — v., *fleurir*.
Blue, adj., *bleu*.
Blush, v.n., *rougir, rubens*.
Board, n., *bord* (m.); on —, *à bord*.
Boarding-school, n., *pension* (f.), *pensionem*.
Boat, n., *bateau* (m.).
Boccaccio, n., *Boccaccio*.
Body, n., *corps* (m.), *corpus*.
Boil, v., *bouillir, bouillant, bouilli, bullire*.
Bold, adj., *hardi*.
Bonnet, n., *chapeau* (m.), *cappa*.
Book, n., *livre* (m.), *liber*.
Boot, n., *botte* (f.); —jack, *tire-botte* (m.).
Border, n., *frontière* (f), *frontem*; *bord* (m.).
Born, past part., *né*; to be —, *naître, naissant, né, nascere*.
Borrow, v.a., *emprunter, in promere*.
Borrowing, n., *emprunt* (m.).
Bosom, n., *sein* (m.), *sinus*.
Botany, n., *botanique* (f.), *Botaniké*.
Both, adj., *les deux, tous deux*.
Bound, n., *borne* (f.), *limite* (f.), *limitem*.
Bow, v., *saluer, salutare*.
Box, n., *boîte* (f.), see Gr. 229.
Boy, n., *garçon* (m.).
Brain, n., *cerveau* (m.), *cerebellum*.
Brave, adj., *brave*.
Bravery, n., *bravoure* (f.).
Bray, v., *braire*.
Bread, n., *pain* (m.), *panem*.
Break, v.a., *casser, quassus*; *briser*; — off, *rompre*; — through (a line), *rompre, rumpere*; — (a promise), *manquer à...*
Breakfast, n., *déjeuner* (m.), *jejunare*.
Breast, n., *poitrine* (f.), *pectoris*.
Breathe, v., *respirer, respirare*.
Bride, n., *nouvelle mariée* (f.).
Bridge, n., *pont* (m.), *pontem*.
Bridle, n., *bride* (f.).

Brigade, n., — (f.).
Brilliant, adj., *brillant, éclatant*.
Brim, n., *bord* (m.); —ful, *rempli jusqu'aux bords*.
Bring, v.a., *amener, minare*; — out, *publier*; — up, *élever*.
Britain, n., *la Bretagne*; Great Britain, *la Grande - Bretagne*.
Briton, *Breton*; **British**, *britannique*.
Broad, adj., *large, largus*; — brimmed, *à larges bords*.
Broom, n., *broche* (f.).
Brother, n., *frère* (m.), *frater*.
Brown, adj., *brun*.
Bud, n., *bourgeon* (m.), *bouton* (m.).
Build, v.a., *bâtir*.
Building, n., *bâtiment* (m.).
Bullet, n., *balle* (f.).
Burden, n., *fardeau* (m.).
Burn, v.a., *brûler, perurere*.
Bury, v.a., *enterrer, in terra; ensevelir, sepelire*.
Bushel, n., *boisseau* (m.), *bustellus*.
Business, n., *affaire* (f.).
But, conj., *mais* (magis.).
Butter, n., *beurre* (m.); —cup, *bouton d'or* (m.); —fly, *papillon* (m.), *papilionem*.
Button, n., *bouton* (m.), *butyrum*.
Buy, v.a., *acheter, ad captare*.
By, prep., *par, per*; *près de, en* (before part.pres.).

Cab, n., *fiacre* (m.); *voiture de place* (f.), *vectura*.
Cabbage, n., *chou* (m), *caulis*.
Cabin, n., *cabine* (f.); —boy, *mousse* (m.).
Cæsar, n., *César*.
Cairo, n., *le Caire*.
Cake, n., *gâteau* (m.).
Calculator, n., *calculateur* (m.), *calculus*.
Call, v., *appeler*; — again, *rappeler, appellare*.
Calumny, n., *calomnie* (f.), *calumnia*.
Camel, n., *chameau* (m.), *camelus*.

Camellus, n., *Camille*.
Camp, n., — (m.), *campus*.
Campaign, n., *campagne* (f.), *campania*.
Candle, n., *chandelle* (f.), *candela*.
Canister-shot, n., *mitraille* (f.).
Canker, n., *chancre* (m.), *cancrum*.
Cannon, n., *canon* (m.), *canna*.
Canterbury, n., *Canorbéry*.
Cap, n., *casquette* (f.), *bonnet* (m), *chapeau* (m.).
Capable, adj., —, *capabilis*.
Cape, n., *cap* (m.), *caput*.
Capital, n., *capitale* (f.), *capitalis*.
Capitulate, v., *capituler, capitulare*.
Capricious, adj., *capricieux*.
Carcase, n., *carcasse* (f.).
Cardinal, n., — (m.), *cardinalis*.
Care, n., *soin* (m.).
Career, n., *carrière* (f.), *curtus*.
Careful, adj., *soigneux*.
Careless, adj., *négligent*; —ly, *négligemment*.
Carelessness, n., *négligence* (f.), *negligentia*.
Carmine, n., *carmin* (m.).
Carol, n., *chanson* (f.), *hymne* (f.).
 —, v.a. and neut. *chanter, cantare*.
Carpet, n., *tapis* (m.), *révni*.
Carriage, n., *voiture* (f.), *vectura*.
Carrot, n., *carotte* (f.), *carota*.
Carry, v.a., *porter*; — away, *emporter, portare*.
Carved, past part., *sculpté, sculptare*.
Case, n., (law), *affaire* (f.).
Castle, n., *château* (m.), *castellum*.
Cat, n., *chat* (m.), *catus*; *chatte* (f.).
Catch, v.a., *attraper*; — up, *saisir*.
Cathedral, n., *cathédrale* (f.), *καθίδρα*.
Catholic, adj., *catholique, καθολικός*.
Cattle, n., *bétail* (m.), *bestialia*.
Cause, n., — (f.), *causa*.
Cavalier, n., *chevalier* (m.), *caballarius*.
Cavalry, n., *cavalerie* (f.).
Cave, n., *caverne* (f.), *caverna*.
Celebrate, v.a., *célébrer, celebrare*.

Celebrated, adj., *célèbre*, celebrem.
Celebrity, n., *célébrité* (f.).
Cellar, n., *cave* (f.), cava.
Certain, adj., *certain*, certus.
Certainty, n., *certitude* (f.), certitudo.
Chaff, n., *paille* (f.), palea.
Chair, n., *chaise* (f.), καθίδρα.
Chamber, n., *chambre* (f.), camera.
Chance, n., *hasard* (m.); by —, *par hasard*.
Change, n., *changement* (m.).
 —, v., *changer*.
Chapter, n., *chapitre* (m.), capitulum.
Charles, n., —, Carolus.
Character, n., *caractère* (m.), character.
Charge, v.a., *charger*, *attaquer*.
Charitable, adj., *charitable*.
Charity, n., *charité* (f.), caritas.
Charlemagne, n., *Charlemagne*, Carolus magnus.
Charm, n., *charme* (m.), carmen.
 — v.a., *charmer*.
Charming, adj., *charmant*.
Chastity, n., *chasteté* (f.), castus.
Chatter, v.n., *jaaser*, *converser*, *conversari*.
Cheap, adj., *à bon marché*.
Check, n., *échec* (m.).
 —, v.a., *arrêter*; *diminuer*, *diminuer*; *amoindrir*.
Cheer, n., *hourra* (m.), *vivat* (m.); — up! *courage*!
Cheerful, adj., *joyeux*, *gaudium*; —ly, *gaiement*.
Chief, n., *chef* (m.), caput.
 —, adj., *principal*, *principalis*.
Chiefly, adv., *surtout*, *super totus*.
Child, n., *enfant* (m.), *infantem*.
Chilling, adj., *froid*, *frigidus*; *glacé*, *glacies*.
Chivalry, n., *chevalerie* (f.).
Chocolate, n., *chocolat* (m.).
Choice, n., *choix* (m.).
 —, adj., *rare*, *rarus*.
Choose, v.a., *choisir*; *élire*, *eligere*.
Christian, adj., *chrétien*, *christianus*.

Christopher Columbus, n., *Christophe Colomb*.
Church, n., *église* (f.), *ecclesia*.
Circumstance, n., *circonstance* (f.), *circumstantia*; —s (means), *moyens* (m.pl.).
Citadel, n., *citadelle* (f.).
Citizen, n., *citoyen* (m.).
City, n., *cité* (f.), *civitatem*; *ville* (f.), *villa*.
Civil, adj., *civil*, *civilis*.
Civilize, v.a., *civiliser*.
Civilized, adj., *civilisé*.
Clad, past part., *vêtu*, *vestire*.
Clasp-knife, n., *couteau de poche* (m.).
Class, n., *classe* (f.), *classis*.
 — v.a., *classer*.
Classic, n. and adj., *classique* (m.), *classicus*.
Clean, adj., *propre*.
 —, v.a., *nettoyer*.
Clear, adj., *clair*, *clarus*.
Cleopatra, n., *Cléopâtre*.
Clerk, n., *commis* (m.), *committere*.
Clever, adj., *habile*, *habilis*.
Climate, n., *climat* (m.), *climatem*.
Climb, v., *escalader*.
Cloak, n., *manteau* (m.), *mantum*.
Clock, n., *horloge* (f.), *horologium*; —maker, *horloger* (m.); see Gr. 249.
Close, v.a., *fermer*, *firmare*; — towards, *s'approcher*, *appropriare*.
Cloth, n., *drap* (m.); *clothes*, *vêtements* (m.).
Clothe, v.a., *vêtir*, *vestire*.
Cloud, n., *nuage* (m.), *nubem*.
Clown, n., *paillasse* (m.).
Coal, n., *charbon* (m.), *carbonem*.
Coat, n., *habit* (m.), *habitus*.
Coffee, n., *café* (m.).
Cold, adj., *froid*, *frigidus*.
 — n., *froid* (m.).
Collect, v.a., *recueillir*; — taxes, *percevoir*; — troop, *rassembler*.
Colonel, n., *colonel* (m.).
Colour, n., *couleur* (f.), *colorem*.

- Column**, n., *colonne* (f.), *colonna* ;
pilier (m.).
- Combine**, v., *se combiner*, *combinare*.
- Come**, v.n., *venir*, *venire* ; — *back*,
revenir ; — *up*, *monter* ; —
down, *descend-s* ; — *out*, *sortir* ;
come ! allons !
- Comedy**, n., *comédie* (f.), *κωμῳδία*.
- Comfort**, n., *agrément* (m.), *gratum* ;
consolation (f.), *consolari*.
- Comfort**, v.a., *consoler*.
- Comfortable**, adj., *à l'aise*, *com-*
fortable.
- Command**, n., *commandement* (m.),
commendare.
- Commander-in-chief**, n., *comman-*
dant-en-chef (m.).
- Comment**, n., *commentaire* (m.).
——, v.n., *commenter*, *commen-*
tari.
- Commercial**, adj., *commercial*.
- Commit**, v.a., *commettre*, *commit-*
tere.
- Commodore**, n., — (m.), *chef*
d'escadre (m.).
- Common**, adj., *commun*, *communis* ;
—— *man*, *homme du commun*.
- Community**, n., *communauté* (f.).
- Compact**, n., *pacte* (m.), *pactum*.
——, adj., *compact*, *rapproché*.
- Companion**, n., *compagnon* (m.).
- Company**, n., *compagnie* (f.), *cum and*
panis, *compaginem*.
- Compare**, v.a., *comparer*, *comparare*.
- Compassion**, n., — (f.), *compas-*
sionem.
- Compel**, v.a., *forcer*.
- Competition**, n., *brigus* (f.), *concur-*
rence (f.), *concurrentem*.
- Complain**, v.n., *se plaindre*, *plangere*.
- Complaint**, n., *plainte* (f.) ; *illness*,
maladie (f.).
- Complaisant**, adj., — ; —ly,
poliment, *polire*.
- Complete**, adj., *complet*, *completus*.
- Complexity**, n., *complicité* (f.), *com-*
plication (f.), *complicem*.
- Complimentary**, adj., *complimentaire*
flatteur.
- Compose**, v.a., *composer*, *cum and*
ponere.
- Composed**, part. and adj., *composed*,
calme.
- Comrade**, n., *camarade* (m.).
- Conceal**, v.a., *cacher*, *coactare*.
- Conceited**, adj., *affecté*, *affectatus*.
- Conceive**, v.a., *concevoir*, *concevant*,
conçu, *concupere*.
- Conciliate**, v.a., *concilier*, *conciliare*.
- Conclude**, v., *conclure*, *concluant*,
conclu, *concludere*.
- Conclusive**, adj., *concluant*.
- Concord**, n., *union* (f.), *unionem*.
- Condemn**, v.a., *condamner*, *condem-*
nare.
- Condition**, n., — (f.), *conditionem*.
- Conduct**, n., *conduite* (f.), *conducere*.
- Confide**, v.; *confier*, *confidere*.
- Confidence**, n., *confiance* (f.).
- Confident**, adj., — ; *sûr*, *securus* ;
certain, *certus*.
- Confine**, v., *confiner*, *finis* ; *bornes*
restreindre.
- Confirm**, v.a., *confirmer*, *confirmare*.
- Conform**, v.n., *se conformer*, *con-*
formis.
- Conquer**, v.a., *conquérir*, *cum quærere*.
- Conqueror**, n., *vainqueur* (m.), *vin-*
cere.
- Conscience**, n., — (f.), *conscientia*.
- Consecrate**, v.a., *consacrer*, *conse-*
crare.
- Consent**, n., *consentement* (m.).
——, v.n., *consentir*, *consentire*.
- Consequence**, n., *conséquence* (f.),
consequentia.
- Consider**, v., *considérer*, *considerare*.
- Considerable**, adj., *considérable* ;
—— *loss*, *des pertes considérables*.
- Consideration**, n., *considération* (f.).
- Consign**, v.a., *consigner*, *consignare* ;
livrer, *liberare*.
- Consist**, v.n., *consister*, *consistere*.
- Consistence**, n., *consistance* (f.).

- Consoler**, v.a., *consoler*, *consolari*.
Constant, adj., *constant* ; —ly, *constamment*, *constantem*.
Constitution, n., *constitution* (f.), *constituere*.
Constructive, adj., *supposit*, *suppositum*.
Consul, n., — (m.), *consul*.
Consult, v.a., *consulter*, *consultare*.
Consultation, n., — (f.).
Consumptive, adj., *poitrine*.
Contain, v.a., *contenir*, *contenere* ; *renfermer*.
Contemplate, v.a., *contempler*, *contemplari*.
Contemporary, adj., *contemporain*, *contemporaneus*.
Contend, v.n., *lutter*, *luctari* ; *combattre*.
Contented, adj., *content*, *contentus* ; *satisfait*, *satisfacere*.
Contest, n., *lutte* (f.), *différend* (m.), *dispute* (f.) *disputare*.
Continent, n., — (m.), *continentem*.
Continental, adj., —.
Continual, adj., *continuel*, *continuus*.
Continue, v., *continuer*.
Contract, v.a., *contracter*, *contrahere*.
Contradict, v.a., *contredire*, *contradicere*.
Contrary, adj., *contraire*, *contrarius* ; on the —, *au contraire*.
Contribute, v.a. and neut., *contribuer*, *contribuere*.
Conversation, n., — (f.), *conversari*.
Convert, v.a., *convertir*, *convertere*.
Convey, v.a., *transporter*, *transportare*.
Convince, v.a., *convaincre*, *convincere* ; *convainquant*, *convaincu*, *convincere*.
Convulsion, n., — (f.), *convulsionem*.
Cook, n., *cuisinier* (m.), *cuisinière* (f.), *coquina*.
Coolness, n., *froidur* (f.), *sang-froid* (m.).
Copy, n., *copie* (f.) ; —book, *cahier* (m.) ; (publication), *exemplaire* (m.).
Corinth, n., *Corinthe* (f.).
Corinthian, n., *corinthien* (m.).
Corn, n., *blé* (m.), *ablatum*.
Corner, n., *coin* (m.), *cuneus*.
Correct, adj., *correct*, *correctus*.
Correspond, v.n., *correspondre*, *correspondere*.
Correspondence, n., *correspondance* (f.).
Correspondent, n., *correspondant* (m.).
Corunna, n., *Corogne* (f.).
Cost, v.a., *coûter*, *constare*.
Cottage, n., *chaumière* (f.), *calamus*.
Cotton, n., *coton* (m.).
Couch, n., *canapé* (m.).
Counsel, n., *conseil* (m.), *consilium*.
Count, v.a., *compter*, *computare*.
Countenance, n., *air* (m.), *aër*.
Country, n., *pays* (m.), *pagus* (see Gr.) ; —house, *maison de campagne* ; —man, *campagnard*.
Couple, n., *couple*, *copula*.
Courage, n., *courage* (m.), *cor*.
Courageous, adj., *courageux*.
Course, n., *cours* (m.), *cursus* ; of —, *naturellement* ; *il va sans dire* (que).
Courtesy, n., *courtoisie* (f.).
Courtier, n., *courtisan* (m.).
Cousin, n., *cousin* (m.), *congenitus*.
Cover, v.a., *couvrir*, *couvrant*, *couvert*.
Cow, n., *vache* (f.), *vacca*.
Coward, n., *lâche* (m.), *laxus*.
Cowardly, adj., *lâche*.
Create, v.a., *créer*, *creare*.
Credence, n., *croynance* (f.), *credere* ; for —, *pour le croire*.
Cressy, n., *Crécy*.
Crest, n., *écusson* (m.), *scutum*.
Crime, n., *crime* (m.), *crimen*.
Crimea, n., *Crimée* (f.).
Criminal, adj., *criminel*.
Cross, n., *croix* (f.), *crucem*.

Cross, v.a., *traverser*.

Crossing, n., *traversée* (f.), *transversus*.

Crow, n., *corbeau* (m.), *corvellus*.

Crown, n., *couronne* (f.), *corona*.

Cruel, adj., *cruel*, *crudelis*.

Cruelty, n., *cruauté* (f.).

Crush, v.a., *écraser*, *broyer*.

Crust, n., *croûte* (f.), *crusta*.

Cry, n., *cri* (m.).

—, v.n., *pleurer*, *plorare*; *crier*, *quiritare*; — for help, *crier au secours*.

Cuckoo, n., *coucou* (m.), *cuculus*.

Cultivate, v.a., *cultiver*, *cultum*.

Cup, n., *tasse* (f.).

Cure, v.a., *guérir*.

Curiosity, n., *curiosité* (f.), *curiositatem*.

Curly, n., *boucle* (f.), *bucula*.

Current, n., *courant* (m.), *currentem*.

Custom, n., *coutume* (f.), *consuetudinem*.

Cut, v.a., *couper*; — down, *tailler en pièces*; — his way through, *se faire jour*.

Cut-throat, n., *coupe-jarret* (m.).

Czar, n., *Czar* (m.).

Daily, adj., *quotidien*, *quotidianus*; adv., *de chaque jour*.

Damage, v.a., *endommager*, *damnum*.

Damp, adj., *humide*, *humidus*.

Dance, n., *danse* (f.).

—, v.n., *danser*.

Danger, n., *danger* (m.).

Dangerous, adj., *dangereux*.

Dare, v.n., *oser*, *ausum*.

Daring, adj., *hardi*.

Dark, adj., *sombre*; — grey, *gris-foncé*; *obscur*.

Darkness, n., *obscurité* (f.), *obscuritatem*.

Dash, v.n., *s'élancer*; *se lancer*, *lancea*; to cut a —, *faire le grand seigneur*.

Date, n., *date* (f.), *data*.

Daughter, n., *filie* (f.), *filia*; — in-law, *belle-fille* (f.).

Dauphiness, n., *dauphine* (f.), *delphinus*.

Day, *jour* (m.), *diurnus*.

Dazzling, adj., *éblouissant*.

Dead, adj., *mort*, *mortem*.

Deadly, adj., *mortel*, *mortalis*.

Deal, n.; great —, *beaucoup*.

Dean, n., *doyen* (m.), *decanus*.

Dear, adj., *cher*, *carus*.

Death, n., *mort* (f.), *mortem*; — bed, *lit de mort* (m.).

Debate, n., *débat* (m), *dispute* (f.), *discussion* (f.), *discussionem*.

Debt, n., *dette* (f.), *debitum*.

Deceitful, adj., *trompeur*.

Deceive, v.a., *tromper*; *décevoir*, *decipere*.

December, n., *décembre* (m.), *Decembrem*.

Decide, v., *décider*; *se décider*, *decidere*.

Decided, adj., *certain*, *certus*.

Decisive, adj., *décisif*, *decisivus*.

Declare, v.a., *déclarer*, *declarare*.

Decorate, v.a., *orner*, *ornare*; *décorer*, *decorare*.

Deep, adj., *profond*, *profundus*.

Defeat, n., *défaite* (f.), *de and facere*.

— v.a., *défaire*, *défaçant*, *défait*.

Defence, n., *défense* (f.).

Defend, v.a., *défendre*, *defendere*.

Defer, v.a., *surseoir*, *sursoyant*, *sursis*, *supersedere*; *déferer*, *deferre*.

Degenerate, v.n., *dégénérer*, *degenerare*.

Delay, n., *délai* (m.), *dilatare*.

Deliberate, v.n., *délibérer*, *delibere* rare.

Delicate, adj., *délicat*, *delicatus*; *faible*, *febilis*.

Delicious, adj., *délicieux*, *deliciæ*.

Delight, n., *charme* (m.), *carmen*; *satisfaction* (f.).

Delighted, past part., *charmé*.

Delightful, adj., *charmant*.

Deliver, v.a., *délivrer*, *liberare*.

- Demeanour**, n., *conduite* (f.), *conduccre*; *maintien* (m.), *manus and tenere*.
- Demi-god**, n., *semi-dieu* (m.).
- Demolish**, v.a., *démolir*, *demoliri*.
- Deny**, v.a., *nier*, *negare*; *refuser*, *refutare*.
- Depart**, v.n., *partir*, *partiri*; *s'en aller*.
- Departure**, n., *départ* (m.).
- Depend on**, v.n., *dépendre de*, *dependere*.
- Depect**, v.a., *dépeindre*; *peindre*, *pingere*.
- Depose**, v.a., *déposer*, *ponere*, *ponere*.
- Depreciation**, n., *dépréciation* (f.), *depretiare*.
- Depredation**, n., *déprédation* (f.), *depredationem*.
- Depressed**, adj., *abattu*.
- Deprive**, v.a., *priver*, *privare*.
- Depth**, n., *profondeur* (f.), *profundus*.
- Descend**, v., *descendre*, *descendere*.
- Describe**, v.a., *décrire*, *describere*.
- Description**, n., *description* (f.).
- Desert**, n., *désert* (m.), *desertum*.
- Deserve**, v.a., *mériter*, *meritum*.
- Design**, n., *dessein* (m.), *designare*.
- Desire**, v.a., *désirer*, *desiderare*.
—— n., *désir* (m.), *desiderium*.
- Desirous**, adj., *désireux*.
- Desk**, n., *pupitre* (m.), *pulpitum*.
- Desperate**, adj., *enragé*, *in and rabies*; *violent*, *violentus*; *désespéré*, *de sperare*.
- Despise**, v.a., *mépriser*, *mis and pretiare*.
- Despotism**, n., *despotisme* (m.), *despótis*.
- Destination**, n., *destination* (f.).
- Destine**, v.a., *destiner*, *destinare*.
- Destined**, part. past, *destiné*.
- Destroy**, v.a., *détruire*, *destruere*.
- Detain**, v.a., *retenir*, *retinere*.
- Determination**, n., *détermination* (f.).
- Determine**, v., *déterminer*, *determinare*.
- Dethrone**, v.a., *détrôner*, *thronus*.
- Dethronement**, n., *détrônement* (m.).
- Devastate**, v.a., *dévaster*, *devastare*.
- Devote**, v.a., *consacrer*, *consecrare*;
—— one's self, *se livrer*, *se dévouer*.
- Devoir**, v.a., *dévoier*, *devotare*.
- Devout**, adj., *dévot*, *devotus*; *pieux*, *pious*.
- Diary**, n., *journal* (m.), *diurnale*.
- Dictionary**, n., *dictionnaire* (m.), *dictionary*.
- Die**, v.n., *mourir*, *mourant*, *mort*, *moriri*.
- Difference**, n., *différence* (f.) (*contention*); *différend* (m.), *diffidentem*.
- Different**, adj., *différent*; —ly, *différemment*.
- Difficult**, adj., *difficile*, *difficilis*.
- Difficulty**, n., *difficulté* (f.), *difficultatem*.
- Dig**, v.a., *creuser*, *corrosum*; *bécher*, *becca*.
- Dignified**, adj., *digne*, *dignus*.
- Dignity**, n., *dignité* (f.), *dignitatem*.
- Diligent**, adj., *diligent*, *diligentem*; *appliqué*, *applicare*.
- Diminish**, v., *diminuer*, *diminuere*.
- Dine**, v.n., *diner*.
- Dining-room**, n., *salle-à-manger* (f.).
- Dinner**, n., *dîner* (m.); —party, *diner*.
- Diogenes**, n., *Diogène*.
- Direct**, adj., *direct*, *directus*.
- Direction**, n., *direction* (f.), *directionem*.
- Dirty**, adj., *sala*.
- Disappear**, v.n., *disparaître*; — from, *disparaître à*, *parere*.
- Disaster**, n., *désastre* (m.).
- Disciple**, n., *disciple* (m.), *discipulus*.
- Discipline**, n., *discipline* (f.), *disciplina*.
- Disclose**, v.a., *révéler*, *revelare*.
- Discontinue**, v.a., *discontinuer*, *continuus*; *cesser*, *cessare*.

- Discover**, v.a., *découvrir*, de and co-
operire.
Discovery, n., *découverte* (f.).
Discretion, n., *discretion* (f.), discre-
tionem.
Discuss, v.a., *discuter*, discutere.
Disease, n., *maladie* (f.), *malè and*
aptus.
Disgrace, v.a., *déshonorer*, dis and
honorare.
Disgust, n., *dégoût* (m.), de and gustus.
Dish, n., *plat* (m.).
Dishonour, n., *déshonneur* (m.).
Dismount, v.n., *descendre de cheval*,
démonter, *descarçonner*.
Disobey, v.a., *désobéir*, obedire.
Disorder, n., *désordre* (m.), ordinem.
Disperse, v.a., *disperser*, dispersus.
Displease, v., *déplaire*, placere.
Displeased, part. past, *dissatisfait*,
mécontent.
Displeasing, adj., *désagréable*, gratus.
Disport, n., *divertissement* (m.), *pas-
se-temps* (m.).
Dispose, v., *disposer*, ponere.
Disposed, adj., *disposé*.
Disposition, n., *caractère* (m.), cha-
racter.
Dispute, n., *dispute* (f.), *querelle* (f.).
Dissatisfaction, n., *dissatisfaction*
(f.), *mécontentement* (m.).
Dissuade, v.a., *dissuader*, dissuadere.
Distance, n., *distance* (f.), distantia.
Distant, adj., *éloigné*, *lointain*, longè.
Distaste, n., *dégoût* (m.), gustus.
Distinct, adj., *distinct*, distinctus.
Distinguish, v.a., *distinguer*, distin-
guere.
Distinguished, adj., *distingué*.
Distract, v.a., *séparer*, separare;
diviser, dividere.
Distrust, v.a., *se défier*, fides.
Divide, v.a., *diviser*.
Divided, part. past, *divisé*; — in
opinion, *d'opinion différente*.
Divinity, n., *divinité* (f.), *divinitatem*.
Divisible, adj., *divisible*, *divisibilis*.
Divulge, v.a., *divulguer*, divulgare.
Do, v.a., *faire*, *faisant*, *fait*, *facere*, see
Gr. 160.
Docile, adj., *docile*, docilis.
Doctor, n., *docteur* (m.), doctor.
Doctrine, n., *doctrine* (f.), doctrina.
Dog, n., *chien* (m.), canis.
Domestic, adj., *domestique*, domes-
ticus.
Dominion, n., *état* (m.), status;
domaine (m.), dominium.
Done, part. past, *fait*.
Donkey, n., *âne* (m.), asinus.
Door, n., *porte* (f.), porta.
Doubt, n., *doute* (m.).
——, v., *douter*, dubitare.
Dover, n., *Douvres*.
Dozen, n., *douzaine* (f.), duodecim.
Drapery, n., *draperie* (f.), drappum.
Draw, v.a., *dessiner*, *designare*; *former*,
formare.
Drawing, n., *dessin* (m.); — room,
salon (m.).
Dread, v.a., *craindre*, tremere.
Dream, n., *rêve* (m.); *songe* (m.), som-
nium.
Dreary, adj., *triste*, tristis; *terrible*,
terribilis.
Dress, n., *robe* (f.), *rauba*; (clothes),
habillement (m.).
——, v.a., *habiller*; — one's self,
s'habiller.
Drink, v.a., *boire*, *buvant*, *bu*, bibere.
Drive out, v.a., *chasser*, captare.
Drop, n., *goutte* (f.), gutta.
Drown, v., *noyer*, necare.
Duchess, n., *duchesse* (f.), ducem.
Due, adj., *dû*, debitus.
Duet, n., *duo* (m.).
Duke, n., *duc* (m.), ducem.
Duly, adv., *dûment*.
Dunkirk, n., *Dunkerque* (m.).
Duration, n., *durée* (f.), durare.
During, prep., *pendant*, *pendente*;
durant, *durante*.
Dust, n., *poussière* (f.), pulvis.
Duty, n., *devoir* (m.), debere.

Each, pron., *chaque*, *quisque*; — other, *l'un l'autre*, *unus alter*.
Eagle, n., *aigle* (f.), *aquila*.
Earl, n., *comte* (m.), *comitem*.
Earnest, adj., *vif, sérieux*; in —, *en sérieux*, *seriosus*.
Earth, n., *terre* (f.), *terra*.
Easy, adj., *facile*, *facilis*; — chain *fauteuil* (m.).
Eat, v., *manger*, *manducare*.
Ebb, v.n., *baisser*, *bassus*; *diminuer*, *minus*.
Economise, v.a., *ménager*.
Economist, n., *économiste* (m.), *oconomus*.
Economy, n., *économie* (f.).
Edict, n., *édit* (m.), *edictum*.
Edinburgh, n., *Edimbourg*.
Educated, part., *instruit*, *instructus*.
Education, n., *éducation* (f.), *educationem*.
Eface, v.a., *effacer*, *facies*.
Effect, n., *effet* (m.), *effectum*.
 —, v.a., *accomplir*.
Effective, adj., *effectif*, *effectivus*.
Effort, n., *effort* (m.), *fortia*.
Egg, n., *œuf* (m.), *ovum*.
Egotism, n., *égoïsme* (m.), *ego*.
Egypt, n., *l'Égypte* (f.).
Egyptian, n., *égyptien* (m.).
Either, pron.; see Gr. 292.
Elba, n., *Elbe* (f.).
Eldest, adj., *ainé*, *antenatus*.
Elevate, v.a., *élever*, *levare*.
Elevation, n., *élévation* (f.); *hauteur* (f.), *altus*.
Elizabeth, n., *Elisabeth*.
Eloquence, n., *éloquence* (f.), *eloquentia*.
Eloquent, adj., *éloquent*, *eloquentem*.
Else, adv., *autrement*; or —, *ou bien*; anything —, *toute autre chose*.
Embark, v.n., *embarquer*, *barca*.
Embarrass, v.a., *embarrasser*.
Embassy, n., *ambassade* (f.).

Embrace, v.a., *embrasser*, in and *bracchium*.
Embroider, v.a., *broder*.
Embroidery, n., *broderie* (f.).
Emolument, n., *émolument* (m. pl.), *emolumentum*.
Emotion, n., *émotion* (f.), *emotionem*; — of envy, *sentiment d'envie* (m.).
Emperor, n., *empereur* (m.), *imperator*.
Empire, n., *empire* (m.), *imperium*.
Employ, v.a., *employer*, *implicare*.
Employment, n., *emploi* (m.).
Empress, n., *impératrice* (f.), *imperatoricem*.
Enclosed (here), adj., *ci-inclus*, *inclusus*.
Encounter, n., *combat* (m.), *lutte* (f.).
Encourage, v.a., *encourager*, *cor*.
End, n., *fin* (f.), *finis*.
 —, v., *finir*, *finire*; *terminer*, *terminare*.
Endeavour, v.n., *essayer de*, *exagium*; *tenter de*, *tentare*.
Endure, v.a., *endurer*, *indurare*.
Enemy, n., *ennemi* (m.), *inimicus*.
Energy, n., *énergie* (f.), *energia*.
Engage, v., *engager*, *s'engager*.
Engagement, n., *engagement* (m.); *engagements fought*, *engagements livrés*.
Engine, n., *machine* (f.), *machina*.
England, n., *l'Angleterre* (f.).
English, adj., *anglais*; — man, *anglais*.
Enjoy, v., *jouir de*, *gaudere*.
Enjoyment, n., *plaisir* (m.), *placere*; *amusement* (m.).
Enlarge, v.a., *agrandir*, *grandis*.
Enlighten, v.a., *éclairer*, *clarus*.
Enlightened, adj., *éclairé*, *intelligent*, *sensé*.
Ennoble, v.a., *ennoblir* (to give a title), *ennoblir* (to elevate, to exalt), *nobilis*.
Enormous, adj., *énorme*, *enormis*.
Enough, adv., *assez*, *ad satia*.

- Enrol**, v.a., *enroler*, *rotulus*.
Entangle, v.a., *emhrouiller*, *embarrasser*.
Enter, v.a., *entrer*, *intrare*.
Enterprise, n., *entreprise* (f.), *inter* and *prendre*.
Enterprising, adj., *entreprenant*.
Enthusiasm, n., *enthousiasme* (m.), *ἠθουσιασμός*.
Enthusiastic, adj., *enthousiaste*.
Entreat, v.a., *supplier*, *supplicare*.
Entrust, v.a., *confier*, *fides*.
Envelop, v.a., *envelopper*.
Envious, adj., *envieux*, *invidiosus*; *jalous*, *zelus*.
Envoy, n., *envoyé* (m.), *ambassadeur* (m.).
Envy, n., *envie* (f.), *invidia*.
Epitaph, n., *épitaphe* (m.), *ἐπιτάφιος*.
Equal, adj., *égal*, *æqualis*; —ly, *également*.
Equality, n., *égalité* (f.).
Era, n., *ère* (f.), *æra*.
Ere, conj., *avant que*.
Escape, v.n., *échapper*, *s'échapper*.
Establish, v.a., *établir*, *stabilire*.
Estate, n., *propriété* (f.), *proprieta-tem*.
Esteem, n., *estime* (f.), *æstimare*.
Eternal, adj., *éternel*, *æternalis*.
European, adj., *européen*.
Evaporate, v., *s'évaporer*, *evaporare*.
Even, adv., *même*, *metipsissimus*.
 —, adj., *uniforme*, *uniformus*; *égal*, *æqualis*.
Evening, n., *soir* (m.); *soirée* (f.), *serum*; see Gr. 222.
Ever, adv., *jamais*, *jam magis*; for —, *à jamais*, *pour toujours*.
Every, adj., *chaque*; —body, *tout le monde*; —day, *tous les jours*; —one, *chacun*; —thing, *tout*.
Evidence, n., *évidence* (f.), *evidentia*.
Evident, adj., *évident*, *evidentem*.
Evidently, adv., *évidemment*.
- Evil**, n., *mal* (m.), *malum*; — spirit, *l'esprit malin* (m.).
Exact, adj., *exact*, *exactus*.
Exalt, v.a., *exalter*, *exaltare*.
Examination, *examen* (m.), *examen*.
Examine, v.a., *examiner*, *examinare*.
Example, n., *exemple* (m.), *exemplum*.
Exasperate, v.a., *exaspérer*, *exasperare*; *accroître*, *accrescere*.
Exceed, v.a., *excéder*, *excedere*.
Except, prep., *excepté*, *si ce n'est que*.
Excessive, adj., *excessif*, *excessus*.
Excite, v.a., *exciter*, *excitare*.
Exclaim, v.n., *s'écrier*, *quiritare*.
Excuse, v.a., *excuser*, *excusare*.
Execution, n., *exécution* (f.), *executionem*.
Executioner, n., *bourreau* (m.).
Exercise, n., *thème* (m.), *θίμα*; *exercice* (m.), *exercitium*.
Exertion, n., *effort* (m.).
Exhibit, v.a., *montrer*, *monstrare*; *exposer*, *exponere*.
Exhibition, n., *exposition* (f.).
Exile, n., *exil* (m.), *exilium*.
Exist, v.n., *exister*, *existere*.
Existence, n., *existence* (f.).
Expect, v.a., *s'attendre*, *attendere*; — that, *s'attendre à ce que*; — somebody, a thing, *attendre quelqu'un, une chose*.
Expense, n., *dépense* (f.); at his —, *à ses dépens*, *dispensare*.
Expire, v.n., *expirer*, *expirare*.
Explain, v.a., *expliquer*, *explicare*.
Expose, v.a., *exposer*, *exponere*.
Express, v.a., *exprimer*, *exprimere*.
Expression, n., *expression* (f.), *expressionem*.
Expressive, adj., *expressif*, *expressus*.
Extensive, adj., *étendu*, *extendere*.
Extend, v.a., *étendre*, *agrandir*.
Extent, n., *étendue* (f.).
Extinguish, v.a., *éteindre*, *éteignant*, *éteint*, *extinguere*.

Extract, v.a., *extraire, extrayant*,
extrait, trahere.

Extraordinary, adj., *extraordinaire*,
extraordinarius.

Extreme, adj., *extrême, extremus.*

Eye, n., *œil (m.), oculus.*

Fable, n., *fable (f.), fabula.*

Face, n., *figure (f.), figura.*

Fact, n., *fait (m.), factum.*

Faction, n., *faction (f.), factionem.*

Faculty, n., *faculté (f.), facultatem.*

Fail, v.n., *défaillir, fallere*; (not suc-
ceed), *échouer, ne pas réussir*; (to be
wanting), *faire défaut.*

Fair, adj., *beau, agréable.*

Faith, n., *foi (f.), fides.*

Faithful, adj., *fidèle, fidelis.*

Fall, n., *chute (f.), cadere.*

—, v.n., *tomber.*

Fallen, past part., *déchu.*

False, adj., *faux, falsus*; —hood,
mensonge (m.).

Fame, n., *renommée (f.), nominare.*

Family, n., *famille (f.), familia.*

Famous, adj., *faméux, famosus.*

Fan, n., *éventail (m.), ventus.*

Fancy, n., *fantaisie (f.).*

Fanatic, n., *fanatique (m.), fanaticus*,
fanum.

Far, adv., *loin, longè*; by —, *de*
beaucoup.

Farm, n., *ferme (f.), firmus.*

Farther, adv., *plus loin.*

Fashionable, adj., *grand, élégant.*

Fast, adj., *vite.*

Fatal, adj., *funeste, funestus.*

Fate, n., *sort (m.), sortem; destin (m.),*
destinée (f.), destinare.

Father, n., *père (m.), pater.*

Fatigue, n., *fatigue (f.), fatigare.*

Fault, n., (defect), *défaut (m.);*
(error), *faute (f.), fallita.*

Favour, n., *faveur (f.), favorem*;
—able, *favorable.*

Favourite, adj., *favori.*

Fear, n., *crainte (f.).*

Fear, v.a., *craindre, craignant, crain*,
tremere (tr changed into cr).

Fearful, adj., *effrayant, ex frigidare*;
terrible, terribilis; épouvantable,
expavere.

Feast, n., *fête (f.), festin (m.), festum.*

Feather, n., *plume (f.), pluma.*

Feature, n., *trait (m.), tractus.*

February, n., *février, Februarius.*

Feeble, adj., *faible, fiebilis.*

Feel, v., *sentir, sentire.*

Feeling, n., *sentiment (m.).*

Felicity, n., *félicité (f.), felicitatem*;
bonheur (m.).

Fellow, n., *drôle (m.); individu (m.), in-*
dividuum; — citizen, *concitoyen*
(m.); — creature, *semblable (m.).*

Felony, n., *sélonie (f.).*

Ferocity, n., *férocité (f.), ferocitatem.*

Fertile, adj., *fertile, fertilis.*

Fetch, v.a., *chercher, circare*; go and
—, *aller chercher.*

Few, adj., *peu, paucus*; a —,
quelques.

File, interj., *fi!*

Field, n., *champ (m.), campus.*

Fight, v., *se battre*; — against, *com-*
battre contre; — a battle, *livrer*
bataille.

Figure, n., *statue (f.), statua; figure (f.),*
figura; — (of a person), *taille*
(f.).

File, n., *lime (f.), lima.*

Fill, v.a., *remplir, implere*; — up,
combler.

Final, adj., *final*; —ly, *finalement*,
enfin.

Find, v.a., *trouver, turbare.*

Fine, adj., *beau.*

Finger, n., *doigt (m.), digitus.*

Finish, v.a., *finir, finire.*

Fire, n., *feu (m.), focus.*

Firm, adj., *ferme, firmus*; —ly,
formement, fortement; —ness,
fermeté (f.).

First, adj., *premier, primus*; at —,
d'abord.

Fish, n., poisson (m.), piscis; — market, *marché aux poissons* (m.).
Fish, v.a., pêcher, piscare.
Fix, v.a., fixer, fixus.
Flag, n., drapeau (m.), drappum.
Flame, n., flamme (f.), flamma.
Flank, n., flanc (m.), flaccus.
Flash, v., briller, Βέρυλλος.
Flatter, v.a., flatter.
Flattering, adj., flatteur.
Flee, v.n., fuir, fugere.
Fleet, n., flotte (f.), fluctus.
Flight, n., fuite (f.), vol (m.), cours (m.).
Float, v.n., flotter.
Flood, n., déluge (m.), diluvium; torrent (m.), torrentem.
Floor, n., plancher (m.), planca; on the —, *par terre, à terre* (see Gr. 312.)
Flour, n., farine (f.), farina.
Flourish, v.n., fleurir, florissant, *fleurir, florare*.
Flower, n., fleur (f.), florem.
Fly, n., mouche (f.), musca.
 —, v.n., voler, volare; fuir, fugere.
Flying, part. pr., volant.
Focus, n., foyer (m.), focus; centre (m.), centrum.
Foe, n., ennemi (m.), inimicus.
Folk, n., gens, gens; good —, *braves gens*.
Follow, v.a., suivre, suivant, suivi, sequi.
Following, part. pres., suivant; — day, *le lendemain*; — morning, *le lendemain matin*.
Folly, n., folie (f.), follis.
Fond, adj., to be —, *aimer, amare*.
Food, n., nourriture (f.), nutritura.
Fool, n., fou (m.), follis.
Foolish, adj., fou.
Foot, n., pied (m.), pedem; — man, *laquais*; on —, *à pied*.
Footing, n., pied (m.), place (f.); upon an equal —, *égal*.
For, conj., car, quare; prep., pour, pro (see Gr. 310).

Force, n., forces (f.pl.).
 —, v.a., forcer, contraindre.
Forceful, adj., énergique, forcé.
Fore-finger, n., index (m.).
Foreign, adj., étranger, extraneus.
Forerunner, n., avant-coureur (m.).
Foresee, v.a., prévoir, prévoir, prévu, providere.
Foresight, n., prévoyance (f.).
Forest, n., forêt (f.), forestis.
Forget, v.a., oublier, oblivisci; — ful, *oublieux*.
Fork, n., fourchette (f.), forca.
Form, n., banc (m.).
 —, v.a., former, formare.
Former, adj., celui-là, le premier.
Formerly, adv., autrefois.
For sake, v.a., abandonner.
Fort, n., fort (m.), fortis.
Fortification, n., fortification (f.), fortification.
Fortitude, n., force d'âme (f.), courage (m.).
Fortnight, n., quinze jours.
Fortunate, adj., heureux; fortune, fortunatus.
Fortune, n., fortune (f.), fortuna.
Forward! interj., en avant!
Forwardness, n., précocité (f.), précoc; hardiesse (f.).
Found, v.a., fonder, fundare; to — in opposition, *venir de leur différence*.
Fragrant, adj., odoriférant, odorem and ferentem.
Frail, adj., délicat, faible.
Franc, n., franc (m.).
France, n., la France (f.).
Francis, n., François.
Frank, adj., franc.
Fraternity, n., fraternité (f.), fraternitatem.
Fraught, adj., plein, plenus; rempli.
Free, adj., libre; — dom, *liberté* (f.), libertatem; — man, *homme libre*.
Freeze, v., geler, gelare.

French, adj., *français*, *de France* ;
—man, *français*.

Frequent, adj., *fréquent*, *frequentem*.
——, v.a., *fréquenter*.

Fresh, adj., *frais* ; —ly gathered,
frais-cueilli.

Friend, n., *ami* (m.), *amicus* ; —ship,
amitié (f.), *amicitia*.

Frighten, v.a., *effrayer*.

Frightened, part. past, *effrayé*.

From, prep., *de*.

Front, n., *front* (m.), *frontem* ; in —
of, *devant*.

Frontier, n., *frontière* (f.).

Frugal, adj., *frugal*, *frugalis*.

Fruit, n., *fruit* (m.), *fructus*.

Frustrate, v.a., *frustrer*, *frustrari*.

Fry, v.a., *frire*, *frigere* (see Gr. 161).

Frying-pan, n., *poêle* (f.), *pensile*.

Fugitive, adj., *fugitif*, *fugitivus*.

Fulfil, v.a., *remplir*, *re and implere*.

Full, adj., *plein*, *plenus*.

Further, adv., *encore*, *davantage*, *plus*
loin.

Future, adj., *futur*, *futurus*.

Future, n., *avenir* (m.) ; for the —,
à l'avenir, *advenire*.

Gain, v.a., *gagner*.

Gallant, adj., *galant* (see Gr. 60).

Galley, n., *galère* (f.).

Gallop, n., *galop* (m.) ; at full —,
au grand galop, *ventre-à-terre*.

Game, n., *jeu* (m.), *jocus*.

Ganges, n., *Gange* (m.).

Gap, n., *trou* (m.).

Garden, n., *jardin* (m.).

Garrison, n., *garnison* (f.).

Gather, v.a., *cueillir*, *cueillant*, *cueilli*,
colligere.

Gaul, n., *la Gaule* (f.), *Gallia*.

Gauls, n., *gaulois*.

Gay, adj., *joyeux*.

General, n., *général* (m.), *generalis*.

——, adj., *général*.

Generally, adv., *généralement*.

Generosity, n., *générosité*, *generosi-*
tatem.

Generous, adj., *généreux*.

Gentle, adj., *doux*, *dulcis* ; —man,
monsieur, *gentilhomme* ; —wo-
man, *dame*.

Gently, adv., *doucement*.

Geography, n., *géographie* (f.), *γιο-*
γραφία.

Geometry, n., *géométrie* (f.), *γιο-*
μετρία.

German, adj., *allemand*.

Germany, n., *l'Allemagne* (f.).

Get, v., *obtenir* ; —away, *s'ôter*.

Ghost, n., *revenant* (m.), *fantôme* (m.),
phantasma.

Gift, n., *présent* (m.), *præsentem* ; *don*
(m.), *donum*.

Girl, n., *fille* (f.), *filia*.

Give, v.a., *donner*, *donare* ; —up,
livrer, *liberare*.

Glad, adj., *bien aise*.

Glass, n., *verre* (m.), *vitrum* ; *glace*
(f.), *glacies*.

Glide, v.n., *glisser* ; —from, *s'échap-*
per doucement.

Glitter, v.n., *briller*, *βήρυλλος*.

Glorious, adj., *glorieux*, *gloriosus*.

Glory, n., *gloire* (f.), *gloria*.

Glove, n., *gant* (m.).

Gnaw, v.a., *ronger*, *rumigare*.

Go, v.n., *aller*, *adnare* ; *vais*, *vado* ;
irai, *ire* ; —to a person's, *aller*
chez ; —away, *partir*, *s'en aller* ;
—out, *sortir* ; —up, *monter*.

Gone, part. past, *passé* (passed away).

God, n., *Dieu* (m.), *Deus*.

Gold, n., *or* (m.), *aurum*.

Good, adj., *bon*, *bonus* ; —man,
homme de bien ; —bye, *adieu*, *au*
revoir ; —fortune, *bonheur* (m.),
bonum augurium ; —ness, *bonté*
(f.), *bonitatem* ; have the —ness,
veuillez ; —night, *bonsoir*.

——, n., *bien* (m.).

Goods, n., *marchandises* (f.), *mercari*.

Govern, v.a., *gouverner*, *gubernare*.

- Government**, n., *gouvernement* (m.).
Grace, n., *grâce* (f.), *gratia*.
Graceful, adj., *gracieux*, *agréable*, *gratus*.
Grammar, n., *grammaire* (f.), *γράμμα*.
Grandfather, n., *grand-père* (m.).
Grandmother, n., *grand-mère* (f.).
Grandson, n., *petit-fils* (m.).
Grant, v.a., *accorder*, *accordare*.
Grass, n., *herbe* (f.), *herba*.
Grateful, adj., *agréable*, *reconnaissant*.
Gratitude, n., *gratitude* (f.), *gratitudinem*; *reconnaissance* (f.).
Gratuity, *gratification* (f.), *gratificationem*; *recompense* (f.), *pour-boire* (m.).
Grave, adj., *grave*, *gravis*; *sérieux*, *serius*.
Graze, v.n., *paître paissant*, *pascere*.
Great, adj., *grand*, *grandis*; — *deal*, *beaucoup*; — *grandfather*, *bisaïeul*; — *ness*, *grandeur* (f.).
Greatly, adv., *beaucoup*, *grandement*.
Greedy, adj., *avide*, *avidus*, *gourmand*.
Greek, adj., *grec*, *græcus*.
Grey, adj., *gris*.
Grief, n., *chagrin* (m.).
Grievance, n., *grief* (m.), *gravis*; *plainte* (f.).
Grieve, v.n., *s'affliger*, *affligere*.
Grind, v.a., *moudre*, *moulant*, *moulu*, *molere* (see page 38).
Grossness, n., *grossièreté* (f.), *grossus*.
Ground, n., *terre* (f.), *terra*; — *s*, *fondements* (m.), *fundamentum*; *principes* (m.), *principium*.
Grow, v.n., *croître*, *croissant*, *croû*, *crecere*.
Grumble, v.n., *murmurer*, *murmurare*.
Guard, n., *garde* (f.).
Guide, n., *guide* (m.).
 —, v.a., *guider*.
Guilty, adj., *coupable*, *culpabilis*.
Gun, n., *fusil* (m.), *focile*, *from focus*; *cannon*, *canon* (m.), *canna*.
Gunner, n., *canonnier*, *artilleur* (m.).
Ha! interj., *ha!*
Habit, n., *habitude* (f.), *habitudinem*.
Hair, n., *cheveu* (m.), *capellum*.
Half, adj., *demi* (see Gr.).
Halo, n., *aureole* (f.), *aureola*.
Halt, v.n., *faire halte*.
Halter, n., *licou* (m.), *ligare and collum*.
Hamlet, n., *hameau* (m.).
Hand, n., *main* (f.), *manus*; at —, *sous la main*; from — to mouth, *au jour le jour*; — *ful*, *poignée* (f.).
Happen, v.n., *arriver*.
Happiness, n., *bonheur* (m.), *bonum augurium*.
Happy, adj., *heureux*.
Harass, v.a., *harasser*, *fatiguer*.
Hard, adj., *dur*, *durus*.
Hardly, adv., *à peine*, *ad and poena*.
Hare, n., *lièvre* (m.), *leporum*.
Harm, n., *mal* (m.), *malum*.
Harmonious, adj., *harmonieux*.
Harmony, n., *harmonie* (f.), *harmonia*.
Harp, n., *harpe* (f.).
Harpy, n., *harpie* (f.), *ἡρπύς*.
Haste, n., *hâte* (f.).
Hat, n., *chapeau* (m.), *cappa*.
Hatch, v., *éclore*, *éclos*, *claudere*.
Hate, v.a., *haïr*, *haïssant*, *hai*.
Hatred, n., *haine* (f.).
Hatter, n., *chapelier* (m.).
Haughtiness, n., *hauteur* (f.), *altus*.
Have, v.a., *avoir*, *ayant*, *eu*, *habere*, — *again*, *ravoir*.
Hazard, n., *hasard* (m.).
He, pron., *il*, *ille*.
Head, n., *tête* (f.), *testa*.
Health, n., *santé* (f.), *sanitas*.
Healthy, adj., *sain*, *sanus*; *salubre*, *saluber*.
Heap up, v.a., *amonceler*, *monticellum*.
Hear, v.a., *entendre*, *intendere*; *ouïr*, *audire*; — *from*, *recevoir des nouvelles*; — *of*, *entendre parler*.
Hearer, n., *auditeur* (m.), *auditorum*.
Hearse, n., *corbillard* (m.).
Heart, n., *cœur* (m.), *cor*.

- Hearth**, n., *foyer* (m.), *feu* (m.), *focus*.
Heart, adj., *vigoureux*, *vigorem*; *cordial*; *heartily*, *de bon cœur*.
Heat, n., *chaleur* (f.), *calorem*.
Heaven, n., *ciel* (m.), *cælum*.
Heavy, adj., *lourd*, *luridus*; *pesant*, *pensari*.
Hedge, n., *haie* (f.).
Heed, n., *garde* (f.).
Height, n., *hauteur* (f.).
Help, n., *secours* (m), *succurrere*; *aide* (f.), *assistance* (f.).
 —, v.a., *aider*, *adjutare*.
Henry, n., *Henri*.
Her, pron., *son*, *sa*, *ses*, *suum*, *suam*, *suos*; *hers*, *le sien*; *herself*, *se*, *elle-même*.
Here, adv., *ici*, *ecce hic*; — *are*, *voici* (see Gr. 94).
Hero, n., *héros* (m.), *ἥρωες*.
Heroic, adj., *héroïque* *ἡρωικός*.
Heroine, n., *héroïne* (f.), *ἡρώων*.
Heroism, n., *héroïsme* (m.).
Herring, n., *hareng* (m.).
High, adj., *haut*, *altus*; — *road*, *grand route* (f.); — *street*, *grand rue* (f.).
Highly, adv., *hautelement*, *très*.
Highlander, n., *montagnard de l'Ecosse*.
Hilarity, n., *hilarité* (f.), *hilaritatem*; *joie* (f.), *gaudium*.
Hill, n., *colline* (f.), *collis*.
Him, pron., *le*, *lui*, *illum*; — *self*, *se*, *lui-même*.
His, pron., *son*, *suum*, etc.; *le sien*, etc.
Hiss, v.n., *siffler*, *sifilare*.
History, n., *histoire* (f.), *historia*.
Ho! interj., *ho!*
Hold, v.a., *posséder*, *possidere*; *tenir*, *tenere*.
Hole, n., *trou* (m.).
Holiday, n., *congé* (m.), *commeatu*.
Holland, n., *Hollande* (f.).
Holy, adj., *saint*, *sanctus*; — *Ghost*, *Saint-Esprit* (m.).
Home, n., *maison* (f.), *mansionem* (see Gr. 230.)
Homer, n., *Homère*.
Honest, adj., *honnête*, *honestus*.
Honesty, n., *honnêteté* (f.).
Honour, n., *honneur* (m.), *honorem*.
 —, v.a., *honorer*, *honorare*.
Honourable, adj., *honorable*, *honorabilis*; — *bly*, *honorablement*.
Hoop, n., *cerceau* (m.), *circellus*.
Hope, n., *espoir* (m.), *espérance* (f.).
 —, v., *espérer*, *sperare*.
Horace, n., *Horace*.
Horizon, n., *horizon* (m.), *ἐπιζών*.
Horror, n., *horreur* (m.), *horrorem*.
Horse, n., *cheval* (m.), *caballus*; on — *back*, *à cheval*; — *man*, *cavalier*.
Hostile, adj., *ennemi*, *inimicus*.
Hot, adj., *chaud*, *calidus*.
House, n., *maison* (f.), see Gr. 199; — *hold*, *entourage* (m.), *ménage* (m.); — of *Lords*, *Chambre des Lords* (f.).
How, adv., *comme*, *comment*; — *much*, *combien*; — *pleased I am*, *que je suis content*.
However, adv., *cependant*; see Gr. 84.
Huguenot, n., *huguenot* (m.).
Human, adj., *humain*, *humanus*.
Humanity, n., *humanité* (f.), *humanitatem*.
Humble, adj., *humble*, *humilis*.
 —, v.a., *humilier*, *humiliare*.
Hunt, v.a., *chasser*, *captare*.
Hunting, n., *chasse* (f.).
Huntsman, n., *chasseur* (m.).
Hurl, v.a., *lancer*; *précipiter*, *præcipitare*.
Hurry, v., *se hâter*.
 —, n., *précipitation* (f.), *hâte* (f.).
Hurt, v.a., *nuire*, *nuisant*, *nuî*, *nocere*; *faire mal*.
Hussar, n., *hussard* (m.).
Hut, n., *cabane* (f.), *hutte* (f.).
Hymn, n., *hymne*, *hymnus*.

- I**, pron. *je, ego*; *moi, mi, contr. mihi*.
Idea, n., *idée* (f.), *idea*.
Ideal, adj., *idéal, idealis*.
Idle, adj., *paresseux*; —ness, *paresse* (f.), *Pigritia* (πάρισις).
If, conj., *si, si*.
Ignorance, n., *ignorance* (f.), *ignorantia*.
Ignorant, adj., *ignorant, ignorantem*.
Ill, adj., *malade*; (bad), *mauvais*.
Illegal, adj., *illégal, illegalis*.
Illusion, n., *illusion* (f.), *illusionem*.
Illustrate, v.a., *illustrer, illustrare*; *expliquer, explicare*.
Illustrious, adj., *illustre, illustris*.
Image, n., *image* (m.), *imaginem*.
Imaginary, adj., *imaginaire, imaginarius*.
Imagine, v.a., *imaginer*; reflex, *s'imaginer*.
Imitate, v.a., *imiter, imitari*.
Immediately, adv., *immédiatement, sur-le-champ*.
Immense, adj., *immense, immensus*.
Impatience, n., *impatience* (f.), *impatientia*.
Imperial, adj., *impérial, imperialis*.
Impetuous, adj., *impétueux, impetuosus*.
Implant, v.a., *implanter, plantare*.
Import, v.a., *importer, in portare*.
Importance, n., *importance* (f.).
Important, adj., *important*.
Impose, v., *imposer, ponere* (see Gr. 276).
Imposing, adj., *imposant*.
Imposition, n., *pensum* (m.).
Impossible, adj., *impossible, impossibilis*.
Improve, v.n., *faire des progrès*.
Improvement, n., *progrès* (m.), *progressus*.
Impunity, n., *impunité* (f.), *impunitatem*.
In, prep., *en, indè*; *dans, de intus*; *à, ad* (see Gr.).
- Incapable**, adj., *incapable, capabilis*.
Incense, n., *encens* (m.), *incensum*.
Incensed, part. past, *encensé*.
Inch, n., *pouce* (m.), *pollicem*.
Inclination, n., *inclination* (f.), *inclinationem*; *penchant* (m.).
Inclined, adj., *porté*; *enclin, inclinus*.
 ———, v., *incliner, inclinare*; *pencher, pendere*.
Incoherent, adj., *incohérent, incoherentem*; —ly, *d'une manière incohérente*.
Increase, v.a., *accroître, s'—, accrescere*; *augmenter, augmentare*.
Incredulity, n., *incrédulité* (f.), *incredulitatem*.
Indeed, adv., *en vérité, vraiment*.
Independent, adj., *indépendant*.
India, n., *Inde* (f.); see Gr., Proper Names.
Indian, adj., *indien*.
Indignation, n., *indignation* (f.), *indignationem*.
Indiscreet, adj., *indiscret, indiscretus*.
Indiscretion, n., *indiscrétion* (f.), *indiscretionem*.
Individual, n., *individu* (m.), *individuum*.
Induce, v.a., *persuader, persuadere*; *induire, inducere*.
Indulge, v.a., *s'écouter, s'imaginer*.
Industrious, adj., *appliqué, diligent*.
Industry, n., *industrie* (f.), *industria*.
Inestimable, adj., *inestimable, estimabilis*.
Infamous, adj., *odieux, odiosus*; *infâme, infamis*.
Infancy, n., *enfance* (f.), *infantia*.
Infant, n., *enfant* (m.), *infantem*.
Infantry, n., *infanterie* (f.).
Infest, v.a., *infester, infestare*.
Inform, v.a., *informer, informare*.
Information, n., *information* (f.), *informationem*.

- Ingenious**, adj., *ingénu*, *ingenuus*; *ingénieur*, *ingeniosus*.
In, prep., *en*, *dans* (see Gr.).
Inhabit, v.a., *habiter*, *habitare*.
Inhabitant, n., *habitant* (m.).
Injure, v.a., *nuire à*, *nocere*.
Injury, n., *injure* (f.), *injuria*; *insulte* (f.), *insultus*; *tort* (m.).
Injustice, n., *injustice* (f.), *injustitia*.
Ink, n., *encre* (f.), *encaustum*.
Inn, n., *auberge* (f.).
Innocent, adj., *innocent*, *innocentem*.
Innovation, n., *innovation* (f.), *innovationem*.
Inordinate, adj., *désordonné*, *ordinare*.
Inseparable, adj., *inséparable*, *inseparabilis*.
Inspire, v.a., *inspirer*, *inspirare*.
Instant, n., *instant* (m.), *instantem*.
———, adj., *pressant*, *immédiat*; on the 6th ———, *le six du courant*.
Instead, adv.; ——— *of*, *au lieu de*.
Instinct, n., *instinct* (m.), *instinctus*.
Institution, n., *institution* (f.), *institutionem*.
Instructive, adj., *instructif*, *instruere*.
Instrument, n., *instrument* (m.), *instrumentum*.
Insult, n., *insulte* (f.), *insolence* (f.).
———, v.a., *insulter*.
Insurrectionary, adj., *insurrectionnaire*.
Intelligence, n., *intelligence* (f.), *intelligentia*.
Intelligent, adj., *intelligent*; ——— looking, *à l'air intelligent*.
Intemperance, n., *intempérance* (f.), *intemperantia*.
Intend, v.a., *se proposer*.
Intention, n., *intention* (f.), *intentionem*.
Inter, v.a., *enterrer*, *terra*.
Intercourse, n., *rapport* (m.), *apportare*.
Interest, n., *intérêt* (m.).
———, v.a., *intéresser*, *interesse*.
Interesting, adj., *intéressant*.
Interfere, v.n., *intervenir*, *inter* and *venire*.
Interval, n., *intervalle* (m.), *interval-lum*; at ———s, *par intervalles*.
Intervention, n., *commerces* (m.); *rapports* (m. pl.).
Interview, n., *entrevue* (f.), *intra* and *videre*.
Intimate, adj., *intime*, *intimus*.
Intimate, v.a., *donner à entendre*.
Intimidate, v.a., *intimider*.
Into, prep., *dans*, *de intus*.
Intrenchment, n., *retranchement* (m.).
Introduce, v.a., *introduire*, *introdui-sant*, *introduit*, *introducere*.
Intrust, v.a., *confier*, *confidare*.
Intuition, n., *intuition* (f.), *intui-tionem*.
Invade, v.a., *envahir*, *invadere*.
Invader, n., *envahisseur* (m.).
Invent, v.a., *inventer*, *inventire*.
Invention, n., *invention* (f.).
Investigate, v.a., *examiner*; *scruter*, *scrutari*.
Inveterate, adj., *invétéré*, *enragé*.
Invitation, n., *invitation* (f.).
Invite, v.a., *inviter*, *invitare*.
Involve, v.a., *entraîner*, *trahere*; *en-velopper*; *plonger*, *plumbum*.
Irksome, adj., *ennuyeux*, *in odio*.
Iron, n., *fer* (m.), *ferrum*.
Irreconcilable, adj., *irréconciliable*, *reconciliare*.
Irreparable, adj., *irréparable*, *irre-parabilis*.
Irresolute, adj., *irrésolu*, *incertain*.
Island, n., *île* (f.), *insula*.
Issue, v.a., *rendre*; *faire*, *facere*.
It, pron., *il*, *elle*, *le*, *la*, etc.; see Gr.
Italy, n., *l'Italie* (f.).
Italian, adj., *italien*.
James, n., *Jacquet*.
January, n., *janvier*, *januarius*.
Jealous, adj., *jaloux*, *zelosus*.
Jesus, n., *Jésus*.

- Jewel**, n., *bijou* (m.).
John, n., *Jean*.
Join, v.a., *joindre, joignant, joint, jun-gere*.
Journey, n., *voyage* (m.), *viaticum*.
Joy, n., *joie* (f.), *gaudium*.
Judge, v.a., *juger, judicare*.
Judgment, n., *jugement* (m.).
July, n., *juillet, Julius*.
Jump, v.n., *sauter, saltare*.
June, n., *juin, Junius*.
Jury, n., *jury* (m.); — man, *juré, jurare*.
Just, adj., *juste, justus*; see page 28.
Justice, n., *justice* (f.); to do —, *faire justice, iustitia*.
Justify, v.a., *justifier, justificare*.
Keep, v.a., *tenir, tenant, tenu, tenere*; — silent, *se taire*.
Key, n., *clef* (f.), *clavis*.
Kill, v.a., *tuer, tutari*.
Kind, adj., *aimable, amabilis*; — ness, *bonté* (f.); be — enough to, *veuillez*.
 —, n., *espèce* (f.).
King, n., *roi* (m.), *regem*; — dom, *royaume* (m.).
Kite, n., *cerf-volant* (m.), *cervus and volare*.
Knife, n., *couteau* (m.), *cultellus*; — grinder, *rémouleur* (m.), *molere*.
Knight, n., *chevalier* (m.), *caballarius*.
Knightly, adj., *chevaleresque*.
Know, v.a., *connoître, cognoscere*; *savoir, sapere*; — ledge, *connaissances* (f. pl.).
Laborious, adj., *pénible, poena*.
Labour, n., *labeur* (m.), *laborem*; *travail* (m.), *peine* (f.); — in, v.n., *travailler à*.
Lace, n., *dentelle* (f.).
Lady, n., *dame* (f.), *domina*.
Lake, n., *lac* (m.), *lacus*.
Lamb, n., *agneau* (m.), *agnus*.
Lancer, n., *lancier* (m.), *lancea*.
Land, n., *terre* (f.), *terra*; *pays* (m.).
 —, v., *débarquer, barca*.
Language, n., *langue* (f.), *langage* (m.), *lingua*.
Large, adj., *grand, grandis; gros, grossus*.
Last, adj., *dernier*; at —, *enfin, in and finis*.
Last, v.n., *durer, durare*.
Late, adv., *tard, tardus*; see Gr. 284.
 —, adj., *feu, functus*.
Latin, adj., *latin, latinus*.
Latter, adj., *celui-ci, le dernier*.
Laugh, v.n., *rire, riant, ri*; — at, *se moquer de*.
Laughter, n., *rire* (m.), *ridere*.
Law, n., *loi* (f.), *legem*.
Lawyer, n., *homme de loi* (m.); *avocat* (m.), *advocatus*.
Lay, v.a., *mettre, placer*; — down, v.a., *déposer, laisser*.
Lead, n., *plomb* (m.), *plumbum*.
Lead, v.a., *conduire, conducere*; *mener*.
Leap, adj., *bissextile*; — year, *année, bissextile* (m.), *bissextus*.
 —, v.n., *sauter*; — from, *sortir*.
Learn, v.a., *apprendre, apprendere*.
Learned, adj., *savant, sapientem*.
Leave, v.a., *laisser, laxare*; — off, *cesser*; — (someone), *quitter*.
Left, adj., *gauche*.
Leg, n., *jambe* (f.), *gamba*.
Legislature, n., *législature* (f.), *legislatorem*.
Leisure, n., *loisir* (m.), *licere*.
Lend, v.a., *prêter, præstare*.
Length, n., *longueur* (f.), *longus*; at —, *enfin*.
Less, adj., *moindre, minor*.
 —, adv., *moins, minus*.
Lesson, n., *leçon* (f.), *lectionem*.
Letter, n., *lettre* (f.), *littera*.
Level, v.a., *niveler, libella*.
Leveler, n., *niveleur* (m.).

Liberal, adj., *libéral*, liberalis.
Liberty, n., *liberté* (f.), libertatem ;
 to set at —, *mettre en liberté*.
Library, n., *bibliothèque* (f.), *βιβλιοθήκη*.
Lie, v.n., *gésir*, *gisant*, jacere.
 — down, v.n., *se coucher*.
Lieutenant, n., *lieutenant* (m.) ; —
 general, *lieutenant-général*.
Life, n., *vie* (f.), *vita*.
Light, n., *lumière* (f.), *lumen*.
 —, adj., *clair*, *clarus* ; *leger*, *levis*.
Lighten, v., *éclairer*.
Lightning, n., *foudre* (f.), *fulgurem*.
Lightsome, adj., *brillant*, *clair*.
Like, adv., *comme*, *quomodo*.
Limb, n., *membre* (m.), *membrum*.
Limit, n., *limite* (f.), *limitem*.
Line, n., *voie* (f.), *via* ; *ligne* (f.), *linea*.
Lion, n., *lion* (m.), *leonem*.
Lip, n., *lèvre* (f.), *labrum*.
Listen to, v.a., *écouter*, *auscultare*.
Literature, n., *littérature* (f.), *litteratura*.
Little, adj., *petit* ; adv., *peu*, *paucus*.
Live, v., *demeurer*, *demorari* ; *vivre*,
vivere ; see Gr. .
Lively, adj., *actif*, *viv*, *animé*.
Load, n., *fardeau* (m.) ; *charge* (f.),
caricare.
Local, adj., *local*, *localis*.
Lodgings, n., *logement* (m.).
Loft, n., *grenier* (m.), *granarium*.
London, n., *Londres*.
Loneliness, n., *solitude* (f.), *solitudo*.
Long, adj., *long*, *longus* ; — live,
vive ; — before, *longtemps au-*
paravant ; — time, *longtemps*.
 —, adv., *longtemps*.
Longing, n., *désir* (m.), *desiderare*.
Look, v., *regarder* ; to — back, *re-*
garder en arrière ; — out ! *gare !*
Lord, n., *seigneur*, *seniorem* ; House
 of —, *Chambre des Lords* (f.).
Lose, v.a., *perdre*, *perdere*.
Loss, n., *perte* (f.).
Lost, part. past, *perdu*.
Loud, adj., *haut* ; —ly, *haut*.

Louis, n., *Louis*.
Lounge, v.n., *flâner*.
Love, n., *amour* (m.), *amorem* ; *affec-*
tion (f.), *affectionem* ; to fall in
 —, *s'amouracher*, *devenir amou-*
reux (de).
 —, v.a., *aimer*, *amare*.
Lovely, adj., *aimable*, *charmant*.
Loving, adj., *affectionné*.
Low, adj., *bas*, *bassus*.
 —, v.n., *beugler*, *buculus*.
Loyal, adj., *loyal*, *legalis* ; *fidèle*
fidelis ; —ty, *loyauté* (f.), *fidélité*
 (f.).
Lucid, adj., *lucide*, *clair* ; —ly,
clairement ; most —ly, *de la*
manière la plus claire.
Luck, n., *bonheur* (m.), *bonum augu-*
rium ; bad —, *malheur* (m.),
malum.
Luggage, n., *bagage* (m.).
Lying about, part., *dispersé ça et là*.
Madam, n., *madame*.
Madman, n., *fou* (m.).
Magi, n., *Mages*, *Magus*.
Magnificence, n., *magnificence* (f.),
magnificentia.
Magnificent, adj., *magnifique*, *mag-*
nificus.
Maid, n., *servante* (f.), *servire* ; *filie*
 (f.).
Maiden, n., *filie* (f.), *filia*.
Majesty, n., *majesté* (f.), *majestatem*.
Major, adj., *majeur*, *majorem* ; —
 general, *chef de brigade* (m.).
Majority, n., *majorité* (f.).
Make, v.a., *faire*, *faisant*, *fait*, *facere* ;
 — up, *faire* ; — use of, *se*
servir.
Malignant, adj., *malin*, *malignus*.
Mamma, n., *maman* (f.).
Mammal, n., *mammifère* (m.), *mam-*
ma and ferre.
Man, n., *homme* (m.), *homo* ; —
 servant, *domestique* ; work —,
ouvrier, *operarius*.

Manage, v.a., *s'arranger, trouver moyen, gouverner, gubernare*.
Mankind, n., *genre humain* (m.); *hommes* (m.pl.).
Manlius, n., *Manlius*.
Manly, adj., *noble, nobilis*; *mâle, masculus*.
Manner, n., *manière* (f.), *manus*; —s, *mœurs* (f.), *mores*.
Mansion, n., *demeure* (f.), *demorari*; *château* (m.), *castellum*.
Mantle, n., *manteau* (m.), *mantum*.
Many, adj., *beaucoup*.
March, n., *marche* (f.); — (month), *mars*.
 —, v.n., *marcher*; — 10 miles, *faire dix milles*.
Mark, n., *marque* (f.).
Market, n., *marché* (m.), *mercatus*.
Marry, v.a., *marier, maritare*; *épouser, sponsare*.
Mars, n., *Mars* (m.).
Marshal, n., *maréchal* (m.).
Martyr, n., *martyr* (m.).
Marvel, n., *merveille* (f.), *mirabilia*; — of Peru, *belle-de-nuit* (f.).
Marvellous, adj., *merveilleux, étonnant*.
Mass, n., *masse* (f.), *massa*.
Massacre, n., *massacre* (m.).
 —, v.a., *massacrer*.
Master, n., *maître* (m.), *magistrum*.
Mastiff, n., *mâtin* (m.), *mansatinus*.
Mathematics, n., *mathématiques* (f.), *μαθημας*.
May, n., *mai*.
Me, pron, *me, moi*.
Meadow, n., *prairie* (f.), *pré* (m.), *pratrum*.
Meal, n., *repas* (m.), *repascere*.
Mean, v.a., *vouloir dire, signifier, significare*.
 —, adj., *petit*; in the —time, *cependant*.
Meaner, *moindre, inférieur*.
Means, n., *moyen* (m.), *medianus*; by no —, *pas du tout*.

Measure, n., *mesure* (f.), *mensura*.
 —, v.a., *mesurer, mensurare*.
Meat, n., *viande* (f.).
Medicine, n., *remède* (m.), *remedium*.
Meditate, v.n., *méditer, meditare*.
Meet, v.a., *rencontrer*.
Meeting, n., *réunion* (f.), *re and unionem*.
Melancholy, adj., *mélancolique, melancholicus*.
Melt, v., *fondre, se fondre, fundere*.
Memoir, n., *mémoire* (m.).
Memory, n., *mémoire* (f.), *memoria*.
Mention, v.a., *faire mention de*.
Mercenary, adj., *mercenaire, mercenarius*.
Merchant, n., *négociant* (m.), *negotari*.
Mere, adj., *pur, simple*; adv., *seulement*.
Merry, adj., *joyeux, gaudiosus*; *amusant*.
Message, n., *commission* (f.); to deliver a —, *faire une commission*.
Metal, n., *métal* (m.), *metallum*.
Method, n., *méthode* (f.), *μήθοδος*; *moyen* (m.).
Metre, n., *mètre* (m.), *μέτρον*.
Mew, v.n., *miauler*.
Mexico, n., *le Mexique* (m.).
Michael-Angelo, n., *Michel-Ange*.
Midnight, n., *minuit* (m.), *medius and noctem*.
Middle, n., *milieu* (m.); — ages, *moyen-âge* (m.).
Midst, prep.; in the —, *au milieu*.
Mighty, adj., *puissant, posse*.
Mile, n., *mille* (m.), *mille*.
Military, adj., *militaire, militaris*.
Milk, n., *lait* (m.), *lactem*.
 —, v.a., *traire, trayant, trait, trahere*.
Mill, n., *moulin* (m.), *molina*; *flour* —, *moulin-à-farine*.
Miller, n., *meunier* (m.), *molinaris*.
Mind, n., *esprit* (m.), *spiritus*.
Mineral, n., *minéral* (m.), *minare*.

Mingle, v., *mêler*, *misculare*.

Minister, n., *ministre* (m.), *minister*.

Minority, n., *minorité* (f.), *minor*.

Minute, n., *minute* (f.), *minuta*.

Mirror, n., *miroir* (m.).

Miscreant, n., *mîcréant* (m.), *gredin* (m.).

Miserable, adj., *misérable*, *miserabilis*.

Misfortune, n., *malheur* (m.), *malum augurium*.

Missionary, n., *missionnaire* (m.).

Mistake, n., *faute* (f.).

———, v.a., *se tromper*; to be mistaken, *se tromper*.

Mister, n., *monieur*, *maître* (m.).

Mistress, n., *maîtresse* (f.).

Mitigate, v.a., *adoucir*, *dulcis*.

Model, n., *modèle* (m.).

Moderate, adj., *modéré*, *moderatus*.

Modern, adj., *moderne*, *modernus*.

Modest, adj., *modeste*, *modestus*.

Modesty, n., *modestie* (f.), *modestia*.

Moment, n., *moment* (m.), *momentum*.

Monarch, n., *monarque* (m.), *μονάρχης*.

Monarchy, n., *monarchie* (f.), *μοναρχία*.

Money, n., *argent* (m.), *argentum*.

Monstrous, adj., *monstrueux*, *monstruosus*; *énorme*, *enormis*.

Month, n., *mois* (m.), *mensis*.

Monument, n., *monument* (m.), *monumentum*.

Moody, adj., *de mauvaise humeur*.

Moon, n., *lune* (f.), *luna*; —light, *clair de lune* (m.).

More, adv., *plus*, *plus*; — and —, *de plus en plus*; some —, *encore quelques*; see page 43.

Morn, n., *matin* (m.).

Morning, n., *matin* (m.), *matinée* (f.), *matutinum*; see Gr.

Mortal, adj., *mortel*, *mortalis*.

Most, adv., *le plus*, *la plupart*.

Mother, n., *mère* (f.), *mater*.

Motive, n., *motif* (m.), *motivus*.

Motto, n., *devise* (f.), *dividere*.

Mount, n., *mont* (m.), *montem*.

Mountain, n., *montagne* (f.).

Mournful, adj., *triste*, *tristis*.

Mouse, n., *souris* (f.), *soricem*.

Mouth, n., *bouche* (f.), *bucca*.

Move, v., *mouvoir*, *mouvant*, *mu*, *move*.

Movement, n., *mouvement* (m.).

Much, adv., *beaucoup*; as — as, *autant que*.

Mule, n., *mulet* (m.); *mule* (f.), *mula*.

Multitude, n., *multitud.* (f.), *multitudo*.

Murder, n., *meurtre* (m.).

Murderous, adj., *meurtrier*.

Murmur, v.n., *murmurer*, *murmurare*.

Muscle, n., *muscle* (m.), *musculus*.

Muscovite, n., *moscovite* (m.).

Museum, n., *musée* (m.), *museum*.

Musketry, n., *mousqueterie* (f.).

Must, v.n., see to be necessary.

Mutiny, n., *sédition* (f.), *seditionem*.

Mutter, v.a., *chuchoter*.

Mutual, adj., *mutuel*, *mutuus*.

My, pron., *mon*, *meus*; —self, *moi-même*.

Mystery, n., *mystère* (m.), *mysterium*.

Mythology, n., *mythologie* (f.), *μυθολογία*.

Nail, n., *clou* (m.), *clavus*.

Name, n., *nom* (m.), *nomen*.

Napoleon Buonaparte, n., *Napoléon Bonaparte*.

Nation, n., *nation* (f.), *nationem*.

National, adj., *national*.

Native, n., *habitant* (m.); *indigène* (m.), *indigena*.

———, adj., *natal*, *natalis*; *natif*, *nativus*.

Natural, adj., *naturel*, *naturalis*.

Nature, n., *nature* (f.), *natura*.

Naval, adj., *naval*, *navalis*.

Navy, n., *marine* (f.), *mare*, *marinus*.

Near, prep., *près de*; adv., *près*, *proche*; — at hand, *proche*, *proprius*.

- Necessary**, adj., *nécessaire*, *necessarius*; to be —, *falloir*.
Necessity, n., *nécessité* (f.), *necessitas*.
Need, n., *besoin* (m.).
Needlework, n., *ouvrage à l'aiguille* (m.).
Neglect, n., *négligence* (f.), *negligentia*.
 —, v.a., *négliger*, *negligere*.
Neigh, v.n., *hennir*, *hinnire*.
Neighbour, n., *voisin* (m.), *vicinus*; —hood, *voisinage* (m.); —ing, *voisin*.
Neither, adv., *ni*; — nor, *ni...ni*.
Nephew, n., *neveu* (m.), *nepotem*.
Nero, n., *Néron*.
Nervous, adj., *timide*, *timidus*.
Nervousness, n., *timidité* (f.), *timiditas*.
Never, adv., *jamais*, *jam* and *magis*.
Nevertheless, adv., *néanmoins*, compound of *néant* and *moins*.
New, adj., *nouveau*, *neuf*, *novus*; —comer, *nouvel-venu* (m.); — year, *nouvel an* (m.); — year's gift, *étrenne* (f.).
Newly, adv., *nouvellement*, *novella*; — born, *nouveau-né*.
News, n., *nouvelle* (f.); —paper, *journal* (m.), *diurnale*.
Next, adj., *prochain*, *suivant*; the — day, *le lendemain*.
Niece, n., *nièce* (f.), *neptis*.
Night, n., *nuit* (f.), *noctem*; —fall, *tombée de la nuit* (f.); —shade, *belle-dame* (f.).
Nightingale, n., *rossignol* (m.), *lusciniola*.
Nightly, adj., *de nuit*.
Nile, n., *Ni* (m.).
No, adj., *aucun*, *aliquis*; *nul*, *nullus*.
 —, adv., *non*, *non*; — more, *ne...plus*; — doubt, *sans doute*; — body, — one, *personne*.
Nobility, n., *noblesse* (f.).
Noble, adj., *noble*, *nobilis*; —man, *noble*.
Nocturnal, adj., *nocturne*.
Noise, n., *bruit* (m.).
Noon, n., *midi* (m.), *medius* and *diem*.
Nor, conj., *ni*.
Norman, adj., *normand*.
Nosegay, n., *bouquet* (m.).
Not, adv., *ne...pas*, see page 13; — one, *pas un*; — only, *non seulement*; —withstanding, *malgré*.
Note, n., *billet* (m.), *bulle*; *lettre* (f.), *littera*.
Nothing, adv., *rien*, *rem*; — whatever, *rien que ce soit*.
Notice, v.a., *remarquer*.
Notwithstanding, conj., *malgré*, *malum* and *gratum*.
Novel, n., *roman* (m.).
November, n., *novembre*.
Now, adv., *maintenant*, *à présent*.
Number, n., *nombre* (m.), *numerus*, *numéro* (m.).
Numerous, adj., *nombreux*; —ly, *en grand nombre*.
Nurse, n., *nourrice* (f.), *nutricem*.
Obedience, n., *obéissance* (f.).
Obedient, adj., *obéissant*.
Obey, v.a., *obéir*, *obedire*.
Object, n., *object* (m.), *objectus*.
Oblige, v.a., *obliger*, *obligare*.
Oblique, adj., *obliquus*, *obliquus*; *de travers*.
Obscure, adj., *obscur*, *obscurus*.
 —, v.a., *obscurcir*.
Obsequies, n., *funérailles* (f.), *funeralia*; *obseques* (f.), *obsequiæ*.
Observation, n., *observation* (f.), *observationem*.
Observe, v.a., *observer*, *observare*.
Obstacle, n., *obstacle* (m.), *obstaculum*.
Obstinate, adj., *obstiné*, *opiniâtre*; —ly, *obstinément*, *opiniâtrément*.
Obtain, v.a., *obtenir*, *obtinere*.
Occasion, n., *occasion* (f.), *occasionem*.
Occupation, n., *occupation* (f.).

Occupy, v.a., *occuper*, occupare.

October, n., *octobre*.

Odour, n., *odeur* (f.), *odorem*; *parfum* (m.).

Of, prep., *de*.

Offence, n., *offense* (f.), *offensare*; *crime* (m.), *crimen*; *délit* (m.), *delictum*.

Offensive, adj., *offensant*.

Offer, v.a., *offrir*, *offrant*, *offert*, *offerre*.

Officer, n., *officier* (m.), *officium*.

Often, adv., *souvent*, sub inde.

Old, adj., *vieux*; — *age*, *vieillesse* (f.); — *man*, *vieillard*; — *woman*, *vieille femme*.

Oleander, n., *laurier-rose* (m.), *laurus*.

On, prep., *sur*, *super*.

Once, adv., *une fois*; — *more*, *encore une fois*; at —, *sur le champ*, *tout de suite*.

One, adj.ind., *un*, *unus*; — *another*, *l'un l'autre*; —'s self, *se, soi*.

Onion, n., *oignon* (m.), *unionem*.

Onset, n., *attaque* (f.).

Open, v.a., *ouvrir*, *ouvrant*, *ouvert*, *aperire*; — (to blow), *éclore*.

—, part. past, *ouvert*; —ly, *ouvertement*.

Opera, n., *opéra* (m.).

Operate, v., *agir*, *agere*.

Opinion, n., *opinion* (f.), *opinionem*.

Opponent, n., *adversaire* (m.), *adversus*.

Opportunity, n., *occasion* (f.), *occasionem*.

Oppose, v.a., *s'opposer à*.

Opposed, part., *opposé*, *contraire*.

Opposite, adj., *opposé*, *en face de*.

Opposition, n., *opposition* (f.); in —, *au contraire*.

Or, conj., *ou*, *aut*.

Orange, n., *orange* (f.).

Orator, n., *orateur* (m.), *oratorem*.

Orb, n., *sphère* (f.), *σφαῖρα*.

Orchard, n., *verger* (m.), *viridarium*.

Order, n., *ordre* (m.), *ordinem*; in —, *en ordre*; in — that, *afin que*.

Ordinary, adj., *ordinaire*, *ordinarius*.

Ornament, n., *ornement* (m.), *ornamentum*.

Orphan, n., *orphelin* (m.), *orphanus*.

Ostrich, n., *autruche* (f.), *στρουθός*.

Other, pron., *autre*, *alter*; — *wise*, *autrement*.

Ought, v., see *Owe*.

Our, pron., *notre*, *nostrum*; —s, *le nôtre*.

Out, adv.; — *of*, *hors de*, *foras*.

Outlaw, n., *proscrit* (m.); to —, *proscrire*, *proscribere*.

Outlive, v.a., *survivre*.

Outside, adv., *dehors*; from —, *du dehors*.

Over, prep., *sur*; — *come*, *vaincre*; — *load*, *surcharger*; — *whelm*, *accabler*.

Owe, v.a., *devoir*, *devant*, *dû*, *debere*.

Owl, n., *hibou* (m.).

Own, adj., *propre*, *proprius*.

Owner, n., *propriétaire* (m.); — *of a ship*, *armateur* (m.).

Pace, n., *pas* (m.), *passus*; *marche* (f.).

Page, n., *page* (f.), *pagina*; *page* (m.), *παῖς*.

Pail, n., *seau* (m.), *sitella*.

Pain, n., *peine* (f.), *pœna*.

Painful, adj., *pénible*.

Paint, v., *peindre*, *peignant*, *peint*, *pingere*.

Painter, n., *peintre* (m.), *pictor*.

Painting, n., *peinture* (f.); *tableau* (m.), *tabula*.

Palace, n., *palais* (m), *palatium*.

Pale, adj., *pâle*, *pallidus*; to grow —, *pâlir*; —ness, *pâleur* (f.).

Pantomime, n., *pantomime* (f.), *παντός and μιμήσις*.

Paper, n., *papier* (m.), *πάπυρος*.

Parallel, n., *parallèle* (f.); *exemple* (m.), *exemplum*.

Paralyze, v.a., *paralyser*, *παρά and λύω*.
Parcel, n., *paquet* (m.).
Pardon, n., *pardon* (m.).
 ———, v.a., *pardonner*.
Parent, n., *parent* (m.), *parentem*.
Parish, n., *paroisse* (f.), *παρά and οίκος*.
Park, n., *parc* (m.).
Parma, n., *Parme*; *Duché de Parme*.
Part, n., *partie* (f.); *part* (f.), *partem*; *rôle* (m.), *rotulus*.
Partial, adj., *partiel*, *partialis*.
Participle, n., *particule* (f.), *particula*.
Partridge, n., *perdrix* (f.), *perdicem*.
Pass, v.n., *passer*.
Passer-by, n., *passant* (m.).
Passenger, n., *passager* (m.).
Past, part. past, *passé*.
Pastime, n., *passé-temps* (m.).
Patience, n., *patience* (f.), *patientia*.
Patient, n., *malade* (m.).
 ———, adj., *patient*, *patientem*.
Patriot, n., *patriote* (m.), *πατριώτης*.
Patriotic, adj., *patriotique*.
Patriotism, n., *patriotisme* (m.).
Pay, v.a., *payer*.
Pea, n., *pois* (m.), *pisum*.
Peace, n., *paix* (f.), *pacem*.
Peach, n., *pêche* (f.), *persicum*.
Fear, n., *poire* (f.), *pirum*.
Pebble, n., *caillou* (m.).
Peculiar, adj., *particulier*, *particularis*.
Pen, n., *plume* (f.), *pluma*.
Pence, n.; see Penny.
Pencil, n., *crayon* (m.), *creta*; *pinceau* (m.), *penicillum*.
Penetrate, v.a., *pénétrer*, *penetrare*.
Peninsula, n., *peninsule* (f.), *peninsula*; *presqu'île* (f.).
Penny, n., *deux sous*, *pièce de dix centimes*.
People, n., *gens*, *gentem*; see Gr.; *peuple* (m.), *populus*; *plèbe* (f.), *plebem*.
Pepper, n., *poivre* (m.), *piperem*.

Perceive, v.a., *apercevoir*, *percipere*.
Perchance, adv., *peut-être*.
Perfect, adj., *parfait*, *perfectus*.
Perfection, n., *perfection* (f.), *perfectiōnem*.
Perform, v.a., *accomplir*, *ad and com- plere*; — *a service*, *rendre un service*.
Perhaps, adv., *peut-être*.
Peril, n., *péril* (m.), *periculum*; *danger* (m.).
Permanence, n., *durée* (f.), *durare*.
Permit, v.a., *permettre*, *permittere*.
Perpetrate, v.a., *commettre*, *committere*.
Persecute, v.a., *persécuter*, *persecu- tati*.
Perseverance, n., *persévérance* (f.), *perseverantia*.
Person, n., *personne* (f.), *persona*.
Persuade, v.a., *persuader*, *persuadere*.
Persuasion, n., *persuasion* (f.), *per- suasionem*.
Persuasive, adj., *persuasif*.
Petition, n., *pétition* (f.), *petitionem*.
Petrify, v.a., *pétrifier*, *petra and facere*; *rendre immobile de stupeur*.
Petty, adj., *petit*.
Philosopher, n., *philosophe* (m.), *φίλοσοφος*.
Physician, n., *médecin* (m.), *medi- cinus*.
Phædon Platonis, n., *le Phédon de Platon*.
Pianoforte, n., *piano* (m.).
Pick up, v.a., *ramasser*, *massa*.
Picture, n., *tableau* (m.), *tabula*.
Piece, n., *morceau* (m.), *morsellum*; *pièce* (f.).
Pig, n., *cochon* (m.).
Pillage, n., *pillage* (m.).
 ———, v.a., *pillier*.
Pin, n., *épingle* (f.), *spinula*; — *box*, *boîte-à-épingles* (f.).
Pious, adj., *pieux*, *pius*.
Pirate, n., *pirate* (m.), *pirata*.
Pistol, n., *pistolet* (m.).

Pitched, part. past; — battle, *bataille rangée*.
Pity, n., *pitié* (f.), pietatem.
Place, n., *lieu* (m.), locus; *place* (f.), platea.
 —, v.a., *placer*.
Plague, n., *peste* (f.), pestis.
Plain, n., *plaine* (f.), planus; —ly, *clairement, distinctement*.
Plan, n., *plan* (m.), *projet* (m.), projectus.
Planet, n., *planète* (f.), *πλάνης*.
Plant, n., *plante* (f.), planta.
Plate, n., *assiette* (f.).
Plato, n., *Platon*, Platonem.
Play, v., *jouer*, *jocari*; —thing, *joujou* (m.).
Pleasant, adj., *agréable*, gratus.
Please, v., *plaire, plaisant, plu, placere*.
Pleased, adj., *content*, contentus.
Pleasing, adj., *plaisant, agréable*.
Pleasure, n., *plaisir* (m.).
Plum, n., *prune* (f.), prunum.
Pocket, n., *poche* (f.).
Poem, n., *poème* (m.), poema.
Poet, n., *poète*, poeta (m.).
Poetry, n., *poésie* (f.), poesis.
Point, n., *point* (m.), punctum; on the — of, *sur le point de*.
Police, n., *police* (f.); — officer, *officier de police*.
Polish, v.a., *polir*, polire.
Polite, adj., *poli*; —ness, *politesse* (f.).
Politie, adj., *politique*, politicus.
Politics, n., *politique* (f.).
Political, adj., *politique*.
Poor, adj., *pauvre*, pauper.
Populace, n., *peuple* (m.), *populace* (f.), populus.
Popular, adj., *populaire*.
Populous, adj., *peuplé*.
Portal, n., *portail* (m.), portaculum.
Position, n., *position* (f.), positionem; *situation* (f.).
Possess, v.a., *posséder*, possidere.

Possession, n., *possession* (f.), possessionem.
Possible, adj., *possible*, possibilis.
Post, n., *poste* (f.); —man, *facteur* (m.); —script, *post-scriptum* (m.).
Postage-stamp, n., *timbre-poste* (m.).
Posterity, n., *postérité* (f.), posteritatem.
Potato, n., *pomme de terre* (f.).
Pound, n., *livre* (f.), libra.
Pour, v.a., *verser*, versare.
Power, n., *puissance* (f.), *pouvoir* (m.), posse.
Powerful, adj., *puissant*.
Practise, v.a., *pratiquer*, practicus.
Praise, n., *louange* (f.), laudem; *éloge* (m.), *elogium*; *gloire* (f.), gloria.
 —, v.a., *louer*, laudare.
Pray, v., *prier*, precare; pray! *de grâce*.
Prayer, n., *prière* (f.).
Precede, v.a., *précéder*, præcedere.
Preceding, adj., *précédent*, præcedentem.
Precious, adj., *précieux*, pretiosus.
Predecessor, n., *prédécesseur* (m.), prædecessorem.
Prefer, v.a., *préférer*, præferre.
Prejudice, n., *préjugé* (m.), præ and judicare.
Prelate, n., *prélat* (m.), prelatus.
Prepare, v.a., *préparer*; — one's self, *se préparer*, preparare.
Presence, n., *présence* (f.), præsentia.
Present, n., *présent* (m.), præsentem; *don* (m.), donum.
 —, v.a., *présenter*.
Presently, adv., *bientôt*, *bientôt après*, *tout à l'heure*.
Preserve, v.a., *conserver*, conservare.
President, n., *président* (m.), præsidentem.
Press, n., *les journaux* (m. pl.).
 —, v.a., *presser*, pressare.
Pressure, n., *pression* (f.), pressionem.

- Pretend**, v.n., *prétendre, prétendant, prétendu, prætendere.*
Pretty, adj., *joli.*
Prevail, v.n., *prévaloir, prévalant, prévalu, prævalere; see Gr.*
Prevent, v.a., *empêcher, impingere.*
Prey, n., *proie (f.), præda.*
Pride, n., *orgueil (m.).*
Priest, n., *prêtre (m.), presbyter.*
Prime, adj., *premier, primus.*
Prime Minister, n., *premier ministre.*
Prince, n., *prince (m.), princeps.*
Princess, n., *princesse (f.).*
Principle, n., *principe (m.), principium.*
Print, v.a., *imprimer, imprimere.*
Prisoner, n., *prisonnier (m.), prisionem.*
Private, adj., *particulier, privé; my own, — mon propre.*
Privateer, n., *corsaire (m.), cursa.*
Privilege, n., *privilège (m.), privilegium.*
Probable, adj., *probable, probabilis.*
Problem, n., *problème (m.), πρόβλημα.*
Proceed, v.n., *s'avancer; — to, partir pour.*
Proceeding, n., *procédé (m.), procedere; manière d'agir (f.).*
Prodigality, n., *prodigalité (f.), prodigalitem.*
Produce, v.a., *produire, produisant, produit, producere.*
Profession, n., *profession (f.), professionem.*
Professor, n., *professeur (m.), professorem.*
Profound, adj., *profond, profundus.*
Prolong, v.a., *prolonger, prolongare.*
Promise, n., *promesse (f.), promissum.*
 —, v.a., *promettre, promittere.*
Promotion, n., *avancement (m.).*
Prompt, adj., *prompt, promptus; —ly, promptement.*
Pronounce, v.a., *prononcer, pronuntiare.*
Proof, n., *preuve (f.), proba.*
- Propensity**, n., *penchant (m.), pendere.*
Proper, adj., *propre, proprius; convenable.*
Property, n., *propriété (f.), proprietatem.*
Proposal, n., *proposition (f.), propositionem.*
Propose, v.a., *proposer, proponere.*
Prosperity, n., *prosperité (f.), prosperitatem.*
Protect, v.a., *protéger, protegere.*
Protecting, adj., *protecteur.*
Protector, n., *protecteur (m.), protectorem.*
Proud, adj., *fier, ferus; orgueilleux.*
Proudly, adv., *fièrement; avec orgueil.*
Prove, v.a., *prouver, probare.*
Proverb, n., *proverbe (m.), proverbium.*
Provide, v.a., *pourvoir, pourvoyant, pourvu, providere.*
Providence, n., *providence (f.), providentia.*
Province, n., *province (f.), provincia.*
Provision, n., *vivres (f. pl.), vivere.*
Provoke, v.a., *provoquer, provocare.*
Prudence, n., *prudence (f.), prudentia.*
Prudent, adj., *prudent, prudentem; —ly, prudemment.*
Prussia, n., *la Prusse.*
Public, adj., *public, publicus.*
Publication, n., *publication (f.), publicationem.*
Publish, v.a., *publier, publicare.*
Pudding, n., *pudding (m.).*
Pull, v.a., *tirer; — down, abattre, abattant, abattu, ad and batuere.*
Punctual, adj., *exact, exactus.*
Punish, v.a., *punir, punire.*
Pupil, n., *élève (m.).*
Pure, adj., *pur, purus.*
Purity, n., *pureté (f.), puritatem.*
Pursue, v.a., *poursuivre, poursuivant, poursuivi, prosequi.*
Pursuit, n., *carrière (f.), profession (f.), vocation (f.), pour suite (f.).*

Push, v.a., *pousser*, *pulsare*.

Put, v.a., *mettre*, *placer*; — on, *mettre*.

Quality, n., *qualité* (f.), *qualitatem*.

Quantity, n., *quantité* (f.), *quantitatem*.

Quarrel, n., *querelle* (f.), *querela*.

——, v.n., *se quereller*.

Quarry, n., *carrière* (f.).

Quarter, n., *quartier* (m.), *quartarius*.

Queen, n., *reine* (f.), *regina*.

Question, n., *question* (f.), *quæstionem*.

——, v., *douter de*, *dubitare*.

Quick, adj., *prompt*; —ly, *vite*, *bientôt*.

Quicken, v.a., *accélérer*, *accelerare*.

Quiet, adj., *tranquille*; be — ! *silence ! silentium*; —ness, *tranquillité* (f.).

Quietly, adv., *tranquillement*.

Quit, v.a., *quitter*, *quietus*; *laisser*, *laxare*.

Quite, adv., *tout-à-fait*; see Gr. 82.

Quoth, v., *dire*, *disant*, *dit*, *dicere*.

Rabbit, n., *lapin* (m.).

Race, n., *race* (f.).

Rag, n., *lambeau* (m.).

Rage, n., *rage* (f.), *rabies*; *furor* (f.), *furor*em.

——, v.n., *être déchaîné*, *faire rage*.

Railway, n., *chemin de fer* (m.); — station, *gare* (f.).

Rain, n., *pluie* (f.), *pluvia*.

——, v. imp., *pleuvoir*, *pleuvant*, *pluere*; see Gr.

Rainy, adj., *pluvieux*, *pluviosus*.

Raise, v.a., *exciter*, *excitare*; *élever*, *levare*.

Rampart, n., *rempart* (m.).

Rancour, n., *rancune* (f.), *rancor*.

Rank, n., *rang* (n.).

Rapid, adj., *rapide*, *rapidus*; —ly, *rapidement*.

Rare, adj., *rare*, *rarus*; —ness, *rareté* (f.).

Rash, adj., *téméraire*, *temerarius*; —ly, *témérairement*.

Rather, adv., *plutôt*, *un peu*.

Rattlesnake, n., *serpent à sonnettes* (m.), *serpentem*.

Reach, v.a., *atteindre*, *atteignant*, *atteint*, *attingere*.

Read, v.a., *lire*, *lisant*, *lu*, *legere*.

Readiness, n., *promptitude* (f.), *promptitudinem*.

Ready, adj., *prêt*, *præstus*; see Gr. 317.

Real, adj., *réel*, *realis*; —ly, *réellement*, *vraiment*.

Reality, n., *réalité* (f.), *realitatem*.

Realm, n., *royaume* (m.), *regalis*.

Reason, n., *raison* (f.), *rationem*; I have — to believe, *j'ai raison de croire*.

Reasonable, adj., *raisonnable*, *rationabilis*.

Rebel, n., *rebelle* (m.), *rebellis*.

Rebellion, n., *rébellion* (f.), *rebellionem*; *révolte* (f.).

Recede, v.n., *se retirer*.

Receive, v.a., *recevoir*, *receiving*, *reçu*, *recipere*.

Recent, adj., *récent*, *recentem*.

Reception, n., *accueil* (m.), *ad* and *colligere*.

Reciprocal, adj., *réci-proque*, *reciprocus*.

Reckless, adj., *insensé*, *téméraire*, *temerarius*.

Reckon, v.a., *compter*, *computare*.

Reckoning, n., *compte* (m.).

Recognize, v.a., *reconnaître*, *re* and *cognoscere*.

Recollect, v.a., *se souvenir*, *subvenire*; *se rappeler*, *appellare*.

Recommend, v.a., *recommander*, *commendare*.

Reconcile, v.a., *réconcilier*, *reconciliare*.

Recorder, n., *historien* (m.), *rapporteur* (m.).

Recreation, n., *récréation* (f.).

Red, adj., *rouge*, *rubens*.

Redoubt, n., *redoute* (f.).

- Reflect**, v., *réfléter, réfléchir, reflectere*.
- Reflection**, n., *réflexion* (f.), *reflexionem*.
- Refrain**, v., *s'abstenir, abstinere*.
- Refuse**, v.a., *refuser, refutare*.
- Regard**, v.a., *regarder, considérer*.
- Regent**, n., *régent* (m.), *régente* (f.), *regentem*.
- Regiment**, n., *régiment* (m.), *regimentum*.
- Region**, n., *région* (f.), *regionem*.
- Regret**, v.a., *regretter*.
- Regular**, adj., *régulier, regularis; exact*.
- Regulate**, v.a., *régler, regulare*.
- Reign**, v.n., *régner, regnare*.
- Reins**, n., *réne* (f.), *retina*.
- Rejoice**, v.n., *se réjouir, re and gaudere*.
- Relate**, v.a., *raconter, re and computare*.
- Relation**, n., *relation* (f.), *relationem; parent* (m.).
- Relieve**, v.a., *soulager, sublevare*.
- Religion**, n., *religion* (f.), *religionem*.
- Rely on**, v., *se reposer sur, dépendre de*.
- Remain**, v.n., *demeurer, rester, restare*.
- Remains**, n., *restes* (m.).
- Remarkable**, adj., *remarquable*.
- Remedy**, n., *remède* (m.), *remedium*.
- Remember**, v.a., *se souvenir, se rappeler*.
- Remembrance**, n., *souvenir* (m.).
- Remind of**, v.a., *rappeler*.
- Remnant**, n., *reste* (m.).
- Remove**, v.a., *éloigner, longè; far removed, bien éloigné*.
- Rend**, v.a., *rendre, rendere*.
- Renew**, v.a., *renouveler*.
- Rent**, n., *loyer* (m.), *locarium*.
- Reorganize**, v.a., *réorganiser, organum*.
- Repeat**, v.a., *répéter, repetere*.
- Repent**, v.n., *se repentir, penitere*.
- Reply**, n., *réponse* (f.), *réplique* (f.), *replicare*.
- , v.n., *répliquer, répondre, respondere*.
- Report**, n., *bruit* (m.).
- Reports**, n., *rapports* (m.).
- Reporter**, n., *rapporteur* (m.), *historien* (m.).
- Represent**, v.a., *représenter, representare*.
- Representation**, n., *représentation* (f.).
- Repression**, n., *repression* (f.).
- Reprimand**, v.a., *réprimander, gronder, grunire*.
- Reproach**, n., *reproche* (m.).
- Republic**, n., *république* (f.), *res publica*.
- Repulse**, v.a., *repousser, re and pulsare*.
- Reputation**, n., *réputation* (f.), *reputationem*.
- Request**, n., *requête* (f.), *requisita*.
- Require**, v.a., *requérir, requirere; demander, falloir; it requires, il faut*.
- Requisite**, adj., *nécessaire, necessarius*.
- Reseat**, v., *se rasseoir, re and assidere*.
- Resemble**, v.a., *ressembler à, simulare*.
- Reserve**, v.a., *réserver, reservare; conserver, conservare*.
- Resignation**, n., *résignation* (f.), *resignationem; démission* (f.), *demissionem*.
- Resist**, v.a., *résister à, resistere*.
- Resistance**, n., *résistance* (f.).
- Resolute**, adj., *résolu, resolutus*.
- Resolve**, v.a., *résoudre, résolvant, résolu, resolvere*.
- Resource**, n., *ressources* (f.), *surgere*.
- Respect**, n., *respect* (m.), *respectus*.
- , v.a., *respecter*.
- Respectable**, adj., *honnête, honestus*.
- Respectful**, adj., *respectueux*.
- Respective**, adj., *respectif*.
- Rest**, v., *se reposer*.
- Resting-place**, n., *lieu de repos* (m.).

Restless, adj., *agité*, agitare.
Restoration, n., *restauration* (f.), *rétablissement* (m.).
Restore, v.a., *rendre*; to — to tranquillity, *rétablir la tranquillité d'ins.*
Resume, v.a., *reprandre*, re and prendre.
Retain, v.a., *garder*.
Retire, v.n., *se retirer*.
Retouch, v.a., *retoucher*.
Retrace, v.a., *retracer*, tractus; — one's steps, *revenir sur ses pas*.
Retreat, n., *retraite* (f.), retracta.
 —, v., *se retirer*; *battre en retraite*.
Retrieve, v.a., *rétablir*, *réparer*, *reparare*.
Return, v.n., *revenir*, re and venire.
Reveal, v.a., *révéler*, revelare.
Revelation, n., *révélation* (f.), revelationem.
Revive, v.n., *revivere*, revivere.
Revoke, v.a., *révoquer*, revocare.
Revolution, n., *révolution* (f.), revolutionem.
Revolutionist, n., *révolutionnaire* (m.).
Reward, n., *récompense* (f.), compensare.
Rhine, n., *Rhin* (m.), Rhenus.
Rich, adj., *riche*; —ly, *richement*.
Riches, n., *richesse* (f.).
Ride, v.n., *chevaucher*, *monter à cheval*, *se promener à cheval*.
Riderless, adj., *sans cavalier*.
Rifle, n., *carabine* (f.), *chasse-pot* (m.).
Right, adj., *droit*, directus (see pages 23 and 65); all — *! fort bien!*
Rigorous, adj., *rigoureux*, rigorosus.
Riot, n., *débauche* (f.); *émeute* (f.), exmota.
Rise, v.n., *se lever*.
Risk, n., *risque* (m.).
Rival, n., *rival* (m.); —ship, *rivalité* (f.), rivalis.
River, n., *rivière* (f.), ripa.

Roar, v.n., *mugir*, *mugire*; *rugir*, *rugire*; — with laughter, *se tordre de rire*.
Rob, v.a., *voler*, *volare*; *priver*, *privare*.
Rock, n., *rocher* (m.), *roche* (f.), *rupes*.
Romancer, n., *romancier* (m.).
Roman, adj., *romain*, *romanus*.
Room, n., *chambre* (f.), *camera*.
Rose, n., *rose* (f.), *rosa*.
Rottenness, n., *pourriture* (f.), putrefactio.
Rough, adj., *grossier*, *bourru*, *impoli*; —ly, *d'une manière impolie*.
Royal, adj., *royal*, *regalis*.
Rudder, n., *gouvernail* (m.), gubernaculum.
Ruin, n., *ruine* (f.), *ruina*.
Rule, n., *règle* (f.), *regula*.
 —, v.a., *gouverner*, *gubernare*.
Ruler, n., *gouverneur* (m.).
Rumour, n., *rumour* (f.), *rumorem*; *bruit* (m.).
Run, v.n., *courir*, *courant*, *couru*; — over, *parcourir*, *currere*.
Rush, v.n., *se précipiter*, *præcipitare*.
Russia, n., *la Russie* (f.).
Russian, n., *russe* (m.).
Sabre, n., *sabre* (m.).
Sacred, adj., *sacré*, *sacratum*.
Sacrilege, n., *sacrilège* (m.), sacrilegium.
Sad, adj., *triste*, *tristis*.
Safe, adj., *sain*, *sanus*; —guard, *sauve-garde* (f.).
Safety, n., *sûreté* (f.); *salut* (m.), *salutem*.
Sailor, n., *matelot* (m.).
Salt, n., *sel* (m.), *sal*.
Same, adj., *même* (see even); at the — time, *en même temps*.
Sand, n., *sable* (m.), *sabulum*.
Sash, n., *ceinture* (f.), *cinctura*.
Satisfied, adj., *satisfait*.
Satisfactory, adj., *satisfaisant*.
Satisfy, v.a., *satisfaire*, *satisfacere*.

- Saucer**, n., *soucoupe* (f.).
Savage, n., *sauvage* (m.).
Save, v.a., *sauver*, *salvare*.
Saviour, n., *sauveur* (m.), *salvatore*.
Saxons, n., *saxons* (m.).
Saxony, n., *la Saxe* (f.).
Say, v.a., *dire, disant, dit, dicere*; see Gr. 160.
Saying, n., *dire* (m.).
Scabbard, n., *fourreau* (m.).
Scaffold, n., *échafaud* (m.).
Scar, n., *cicatrice* (f.), *cicatricem*.
Scarcely, adv., *à peine*.
Scarf, *écharpe* (f.).
Scatter, v.a., *disperser, dispergere*.
Scene, n., *scène* (f.), *scena*.
Scholar, n., *écolier* (m.).
School, n., *école* (f.), *schola*; — fellow, *camarade d'école*; — life, *vie de collège* (f.).
Science, n., *science* f., *scientia*.
Scissors, n., *ciseaux* (m.).
Scorn, n., *mépris* (m.), *mis and pre-tiare*.
Scot, n., *écossais* (m.).
Scotch, adj., *écossais*.
Scourge, v.a., *punir, punire*.
Screech-owl, n., *ch. t huant* (m.).
Sculptor, n., *sculpteur* (m.), *sculptorem*.
Sculpture, n., *sculpture* (f.), *sculptura*.
Scurrilous, adj., *grossier, abusif*.
Sea, n., *mer* (f.), *mare*; at —, *en mer*.
Seal up, v.a., *cacheter, coactere*.
Seam, n., *couture* (f.), *consutura*.
Search, v.a., *chercher, xipxos*.
Seat, n., *siège* (m.), *sediare*; *chaise* (f.), *cathedra*.
Second, v.a., *seconder, secundare*; *aider, adjuvare appuyer*.
Secret, n., *secret* (m.), *secretum*.
Secretary, n., *secrétaire* (m.).
Secure, v.a., *s'assurer; conserver, con-servare*.
Security, n., *securité* (f.), *securitatem*; *garantie* (f.).
See, v.a., *voir, voyant, vu, videre*. Gr. 157.
Seek, v.a., *chercher, circare*.
Seem, v.n., *sembler, simulare*.
Seize, v.a., *saisir*.
Seldom, adv., *rarement*.
Select, v.a., *choisir*.
Self, pron., *se, soi*; — denial, *abné-gation* (f.).
Selfishness, n., *égoïsme* (m.).
Sell, v.a., *vendre, vendere*.
Send, v.a., *envoyer, inde and viare*; *for, envoyer chercher*.
Seniority, n., *ancienneté* (f.).
Sense, n., *sens* (m.), *sensus*.
Sensibility, n., *sensibilité* (f.), *sensibilitatem*.
Sensible, adj., *sensé, sage*.
Sensibly, adv., *sensément, sagement*.
Sentence, n., *sentence* (f.), *sententia*; *phrase* (f.), *φράσις*.
Sentiment, n., *sentiment* (m.), *sen-tire*.
September, n., *septembre*.
Serious, adj., *sérieux, serius*; —ly *sérieusement*.
Servant, n., *domestique* (m.), *domes-ticus*; *serviteur* (m.), *servitor*; *servante* (f.).
Serve, v.a., *servir, servire*.
Service, n., *service* (m.), *servitium*.
Servitude, n., *servitude* (f.), *servitu-dinem*.
Set, v.a., *placer, asseoir*; — an example, *donner l'exemple*.
Settle, v.n., *s'établir*.
 —, v.a., *terminer, établir, fixer*.
Several, adj., *plusieurs, plures*.
Severe, adj., *sévère, severus*; —ly, *sévèrement*.
Sew, v.a., *coudre, cousant, cousu, con-suere*.
Sex, n., *sexe* (m.), *sexus*.
Shadow, n., *ombre* (f.), *umbra*.
Shame, n., *honte* (f.).

Shameful, adj., *honteux*; —ly, *honteusement*.
Shape, n., *forme* (f.), *forma*.
Share, n. *part* (f.), *partem*.
 —, v.a., *partager*, *partiri*.
Sharp, adj. *tranchant*, *violent*, *strict*.
Sharpen, v.a., *aiguiser*, *acutus*.
Shawl, n., *châle* (m.).
Shelter, n., *abri* (m.).
Shepherd, n., *berger* (m.), *vervex*.
Sheriff, n., *shérif* (m.).
Shilling, n., *schelling* (m.).
Shine, v.n., *lure*, *luisant*, *lui*, *lucere*.
Shipwreck, n., *naufnage* (m.), *nauf-fragium*.
Shock, v.a., *chôquer*, *offenser*.
Shoe, n., *soulier* (m.), *solarium*; —
 maker, *cordonnier* (m.).
Shop, n., *boutique* (f.), *apotheca*.
Short, adj., *court*, *curtus*; *petit*.
Shorten, v.a., *abrégier*, *abbreviare*.
Show, v.a., *montrer*, *monstrare*.
Shrink, v.n., *hésiter* à, *hæsitare*.
Shudder, v.n., *frémir*, *fremere*.
Shun, v.a., *éviter*, *evitare*; *fuir*,
fugere.
Shut, v.a., *fermer*, *firmare*.
Sickness, n., *maladie* (f.).
Side, n., *côté* (m.), *costatum*; on the
 —, *du côté*; *aside*, *de côté*;
 — by —, *l'un à côté de l'autre*,
les uns à côté des autres.
Sight, n., *vue* (f.), *videre*.
Sign, n., *signe* (m.), *signum*.
 —, v.a., *signer*, *signare*.
Signature, n., *signature* (f.).
Silence, n., *silence* (m.), *silentium*; to
 keep —, *se taire*, *tacere*.
Silent, adj. *silencieux*, *silentiosus*.
Silk, n., *soie* (f.), *seta*; — worm,
ver-à-soie (m.).
Silver, n., *argent* (m.), *argentum*.
Silvery, adj., *argenté*.
Similar, adj., *semblable*, *similis*.
Simplicity, n., *simplicité* (f.), *simpli-
 citatem*.
Sin, n., *péchés* (m.), *peccatum*.

Since, prep., *depuis*.
 —, conj., *puisque*, *post*.
Sincere, adj., *sincère*, *sincerus*.
Sing, v.a., *chanter*, *cantare*.
Singer, n., *chanteur* (m.).
Single, adj., *seul*, *solus*.
Singular, adj., *singulier*, *singularis*;
étrange, *extraneus*.
Sink, v.n., *couler à fond*, *colare*.
Sir, n., *monsieur*, *meum* and *seniorem*.
Sire, n., *sire* (m.), *seniorem*.
Sister, n., *sœur* (f.), *soror*.
Sit, v.n., *asseoir*, *asseyant*, *assise*, *assi-
 dere* down, *s'asseoir*, *sedere*.
Sitting, n., *séance* (f.), *sedentem*.
Situation, n., *place* (f.), *platea*.
Sixtus, n., *Sixte*, *Sextus*.
Size, n., *grosueur* (f.), *grossus*.
Sketch, n., *esquisse* (f.).
Skeleton-key, n., *passo-partout* (m.).
Skin, n., *peau* (f.), *pellis*.
Sky, n., *ciel* (m.), *coelum*.
Slate, n., *ardoise* (f.).
Slave, n., *esclave* (m.).
Slavish, adj. *servile*, *servilis*.
Slay, v.a., *tuer* *tutari*; *égorger*, *gurgere*.
Sleep, v.n., *dormir*, *dormant*, *dormi*,
dormire.
Slight, v.a., *faire peu de cas de*.
Slow, adj., *lent*, *lentus*; —ly, *lente-
 ment*.
Small, adj., *petit*; —ness, *petitesse*
 (f.).
Smart, adj., *vif*, *spirituel*, *spiritualis*;
piquant.
Smile, v.n., *sourire*, *subridere*.
Smoke, n., *fumée* (f.), *fumare*.
Smooth, v.a., *aplanir*, *planus*.
Snake, n., *couleuvre* (f.), *colubra*.
Snare, n., *piège* (m.), *pedica*.
Snow, n., *neige* (f.), *nivem*; —drop,
perce-neige (m.).
So, adv., *si*; (thus), *ainsi*; — as
 to, *de manière à*; — much as,
tant, autant que; — many, *tant*;
 — that, *de sorte que*.
Society, n., *société* (f.), *societatem*.

Socrates, n., *Socrate*.
Soft, adj., *doux*, *dulcis*; —ly *douce-ment*, *tranquillement*.
Soften, v.a., *adoucir*.
Soldier, n., *soldat* (m.).
Sole, n., *sole* (f.), *solea*.
Solemn, adj., *solemnel*, *solemnis*.
Solicit, v.a., *solliciter*, *sollicitare*.
Solve, v.a., *résoudre*, *résolvant*, *résolu*, *resolvere*.
Some, adj., ind. and pr., *du*, *quelque*, see Gr.; —one, *quelqu'un*; —thing, *quelque chose*; —times, *quelquefois*.
Son, n., *filz* (m.), *filii*.
Song, n., *chanson* (f.), *cantionem*.
Soon, adv., *aussitôt*; as — as, *aussitôt que*, *aliud sic tot cito*.
Sophist, *sophiste* (m.), *sophista*.
Sorcerer, n., *sorcier* (m.), *sortarius*.
Sore, adj., *douloureux*; — throat, *mal à la gorge* (m.).
Sorrow, n., *tristesse* (f.), *tristitia*; *chagrin* (m.), *peine* (f.).
Sort, n., *sorte* (f.).
Sound, n., *bruit* (m.); *son* (m.), *sonus*.
Sour, adj., *acariâtre*.
Source, n., *source* (f.), *surgere*.
Sovereign, n., *souveraine* (f.), *superanus*.
Space, n., *espace* (m.), *spatium*.
Spade, n., *bêche* (f.).
Spain, n., *l'Espagne* (f.).
Spanish, adj., *espagnol*, *d'Espagne*.
Spaniard, n., *espagnol* (m.).
Spare, v.a., *épargner*; (to do without), *se passer de*; (to afford), *fournir*.
Sparrow, n., *moineau* (m.), *musci-onem*.
Speak, v.n., *parler*, *parabolare*.
Species, n., *espèce* (f.), *species*.
Specifically, adv., *particulière-ment*.
Spectacle, n., *spectacle* (m.), *specta-culum*.
Spectacles, n., *lunettes* (f.), *luna*.

Spectator, n., *spectateur* (m.), *spectatorem*.
Speculation, n., *spéculation* (f.), *speculationem*.
Speculator, n., *spéculeur* (m.), *speculatorem*.
Speech, n., *parole* (f.), *parabola*; *discours* (f.), *discursus*; *harangue* (f.).
Speed, n., *hâte* (f.); *vitesse* (f.); full —, *à grande vitesse*.
Spend, v.a., *passer*, *passum*, *pandere*; *dépenser*, *dispensare*.
Sphere, n., *sphère* (f.), *sphaîra*.
Spirit, n., *esprit* (m.), *spiritus*.
Splendid, adj., *splendide*, *splendidus*; *magnifique*, *magnificus*.
Splendour, n., *splendeur* (f.), *splendorem*.
Sport, n., *divertissement* (m.), *chasse* (f.).
Spot, n., *endroit* (m.); to the very —, *à l'endroit même*.
Spread, v., *étaler*, *répandre*, *expandere*.
Spring, n., *printemps* (m.), *primum tempus*, see Gr. 78, *ressort* (m.).
Squadron, n., *escadron* (m.); (nav.), *escadre* (f.).
Square, adj., *carré*, *quadrare*.
Stable n., *écurie* (f.).
Stag, n., *cerf* (m.), *cervus*.
Stain, n., *tache* (f.).
Stake, n., *pieu* (m.), *palus*; at —, *en jeu*.
Stamp, n., *timbre* (m.).
Stand, v.n., *se tenir*; — up, *se tenir debout*.
Star, n., *étoile* (f.), *stella*.
Start, v., *partir*; — with, *tressaillir de*.
Starve, v.n., *mourir de faim*.
State, n., *état* (m.), *status*; in a good — of health, *en bonne santé*.
 —, v.a., *exposer*, *exponere*.
Station, n., *charge* (f.); railway —, *station* (f.), *gare* (f.).
Statue, n., *statue* (f.), *statua*.
Stay, v.n., *rester*, *restare*.

Stead, n., *place* (f.), *platea*.

Steady, adj., *régulier*, *regularis*; *forme*, *firmus*, *inébranlable*.

Steal, v.a., *voler*, *volare*.

Steam-engine, n., *machine-à-vapeur* (f.).

Steed, *cheval* (m.), *caballus*.

Steel, n., *acier* (m.).

Steep, adj., *escarpé*.

Steeple, n., *clocher* (m.).

Step, n., *démarche* (f.); *pas* (m.), *passus*.

Stone, n., *pierre* (f.), *petra*; — *quarry*, *carrière* (f.), *quadrata*.

Stop, v., *arrêter*, *s'arrêter*, *ad and restare*.

Storm, n., *orage* (m.), *aura*.

Story, *histoire* (f.), *historia*; *conte* (m.), *computare*.

Straight, adj., *droit*, *directus*.

Stranger, n., *étranger* (m.), *extraneus*.

Strange, adj., *étranger*, *strange*.

Stream, n., *ruisseau* (m.), *rivus*; *rivière* (f.), *ripa*.

Street, n., *rue* (f.), *ruga*.

Stretch, v.a., *étendre*; — *over*, *s'étendre*, *extendere*.

Strew, v.a., *parsemer*, *per and seminare*; *couvrir*, *co-operire*.

Strike, v.a., *frapper*.

Strong, adj., *fort*, *fortis*; *robuste*, *considerabile*.

Struggle, n., *lutte* (f.).

——, v.n., *se débattre*, *lutter*, *luctari*.

Studious, adj., *studieux*, *studiosus*.

Study, n., *étude* (f.), *studium*.

Subdue, v.a., *soumettre*, *submittere*.

Subject, n., *sujet* (m.), *subjectus*.

Submission, n., *soumission* (f.).

Submit, v., *se soumettre*.

Subordination, n., *subordination* (f.).

Subsist, v.n., *subsister*, *subsistere*.

Succeed, v., *réussir*, *re and exire*; *succéder à*, *succedere*.

Succeeding, adj., *suivant*.

Success, n., *succès* (m.), *successus*.

Succession, n., *succession* (f.), *successionem*; in —, see Gr. 290.

Successor, n., *successeur* (m.), *successorem*.

Such, adj., *tel*, *talis*; — *a*, *un tel*; — *as*, *tel que*.

Sudden, adj., *soudain*, *subitanus*.

Suddenly, adv., *soudainement*, *tout-à-coup*; see Gr. 291.

Sue for, v., *demande*, *demandare*.

Suffer, v.a., *souffrir*, *sufferre*.

Suffering, n., *souffrance* (f.).

Suffice, v.n., *suffire*, *suffisant*, *suffi*, *sufficere*.

Sufficient, adj., *suffisant*.

Suit, n., *vêtement* (m.), *vestimentum*. —, v.a., *convenir*, *convenire*; *seoir*, *seyant*, *sedere*.

Sulk, v.n., *bouder*.

Sulky, adj., *boudeur*.

Sultan, n., *Sultan* (m.).

Summer, n., *été* (m.), *æstatem*.

Summit, n., *sommet* (m.), *summum*; *cime* (f.), *cyma*.

Sun, n., *soleil* (m.), *sol*.

Superficial, adj., *superficiel*, *superficialis*.

Superior, adj., *supérieur*, *superior*.

Superstitious, adj., *superstitieux*, *superstitiosus*.

Supper, n., *souper* (m.).

Supply, v.a., *suppléer*, *supplere*; see Gr.

Support, n., *appui* (m.), *aide* (f.).

Suppose, v.a., *supposer*, *sub and ponere*.

Sure, adj., *sûr*, *securus*.

Surety, n., *caution* (f.), *cautionem*.

Surly, adj., *bourru*, *hargneux*.

Surprise, v.a., *surprendre*, *surprenant*, *surpris*, *prendre*.

Suspect, v.a., *soupçonner*.

Suspend, v.a., *suspendre*, *suspendere*.

Suspicion, n., *méfiance* (f.), *mis and fides*.

Swarm, n., *essaim* (m.), *examen*.

Sweep past, v.n., *s'avancer*, *passer*.

Sweep down, v.a., *balayer*.

Sweet, adj., *doux, agréable*.

Switzerland, n., *la Suisse*.

Sword, n., *épée* (f.), *spatha*.

Syria, n., *la Syrie*.

System, n., *système* (m.), *συστήμα*.

Table, n., *table* (f.), *tabula*.

Tacitus, n., *Tacite*.

Tact, n., *tact* (m.), *tactus*; *discretion* (f.), *discretionem*.

Taint, v.a., *souiller, suile*.

Tailor, n., *tailleur* (m.).

Take, v.a., *prendre, prenant, pris*, *prendere*; *conduire, conducere, mener*; — *down, descendre*; — *place, avoir lieu*; — *up, ramasser*; — *from, enlever*; — *off, ôter*.

Tale, n., *conte* (m.), *computare*.

Talent, n., *talent* (m.), *talentum*.

Talk, n., *conversation* (f.), *conversari*.
—, v.n., *parler, parabolare; causer, converser*.

Talker, n., *parleur* (m.).

Tall, adj., *grand, grandis*.

Task, n., *devoir* (m.), *tâche* (f.), *tasca*; *travail* (m.).

Taste, n., *goût* (m.), *gustus*.

—, v.a., *goûter*.

Taunt, n., *insulte* (f.), *reproche* (m.).

Tax, n., *impôt* (m.); — *collector, percepteur* (m.).

Tea, n., *thé* (m.).

Teach, v.a., *enseigner, insignare*; *apprendre*.

Tear, n., *larme* (f.), *lacryma*; *pleurs* (m. pl.), *plorare*.

Tease, v.a., *taquiner*.

Telegram, n., *dépêche* (f.).

Tell, v.a., *dire, disant, dit, dicere*.

Temperance, n., *tempérance* (f.), *temperantia*.

Tempest, n., *tempête* (f.), *tempestatem*.

Tenacious, adj., *tenace, tenacem*; to be — of, *tenir à*

Tenderness, n., *tendresse* (f.), *tener*.

Tent, n., *tente* (f.), *tenta*.

Term, n., *termes* (m.); *terms, conditions* (f.).

Terrier, n., *terrier* (m.).

Terror, n., *terreur* (f.), *terrorem*.

Terrorist, n., *terroriste* (m.).

Testament, n., *testament* (m.), *testamentum*; Old —, *Ancien Testament*; New —, *Nouveau Testament*.

Testimony, *témoignage* (m.), *testimonium*.

Than, conj., *que, quam*; see Gr.

Thank, v.a.; to return —s, *remercier, mercedem*.

That, conj., *que*.

—, pron.; see Gr.

The, def.art., *le, la, les*, *illum, illam, illos*.

Theatre, n., *théâtre* (m.), *θιάτρον*.

Their, pron., *leur*; —s, *le leur, illorum*.

Them, pron., *les, etc.*; —selves, *eux-mêmes*; see Gr.

Then, adv., *alors, ad horam*; *puis, post*.

Theorem, n., *théorème* (m.), *θεώρημα*.

There, adv., *là*; — to be, see Gr.; —by, *par là*; —fore, *donc*.

They, pron., *ils*; see Gr.

Thief, n., *voleur* (m.).

Thin, adj., *léger, levis*; *mince*.

—, v.a., *amincir, éclaircir*.

Thing, n., *chose* (f.), *causa*.

Think, v.n., *penser à*; — of (to have an opinion upon), *penser de*.

This, pron., *ce, ecce, hoc*.

Though, conj., *quoique, quid*.

Thought, n., *pensée* (f.), *pensare*.

Threat, n., *menace* (f.).

Threaten, v.a., *menacer, minari*.

Throat, n., *gorge* (f.), *gurgus*.

Throne, n., *trône* (m.), *thronus*.

Throng, n., *foule* (f.), *multitude* (f.), *multitudinem*.

Through, prep., *par, à travers*; to go —, *traverser*.

Throw, v.a., *jeter, jactare*.

Thus, adv., *ainsi, in sic*.

Tie, n., *lien* (m.), *ligamen*.

Till, prep., *jusqu'à*; from morning till evening, *du matin au soir*.

Time, n., *temps* (m.), *tempus*; — server, *esclave du temps*; at the —, *alors*; at —s, *parfois*.

Timid, adj., *timide, timidus*.

Timidity, n., *timidité* (f.), *timiditatem*.

Tin, n., *étain* (m.), *stannum*.

Tire, v.a., *fatiguer, fatim and agere*.

Tired, part. past., *fatigué*.

Title, n., *titre* (m.), *titulus*.

To, prep., *à*; —day, *aujourd'hui, hodie*; —morrow, *demain, de and mane*.

Together, adv., *ensemble, insimul*.

Tolerable, adj., *tolérable, supportable*.

Tolerate, v.a., *tolérer, tolerare*.

Tomahawk, n., *casse-tête* (m.).

Tomb, n., *tombeau* (m.), *τύμβος*; — stone, *pierre tumulaire* (f.).

Too, adv., *trop, aussi*; — much, *trop*.

Tooth, n., *dent* (f.), *dentem*; — ache, *mal de dents*; to have the —ache, *avoir mal aux dents*.

Top, n., *haut* (m.), *sommet* (m.); on the top of, *sur*.

Torment, n., *tourment* (m.), *tormentum*.

Tortoise, n., *tortue* (f.), *tortus*.

Torture, v.a., *torturer, tortura*.

Touch, v.a., *toucher*.

Towards, prep., *vers, versus*; *envers*, see Gr. 201.

Tower, n., *tour* (f.), *turris*.

Town, n., *ville* (f.), *villa*.

Track, n., *trace* (f.), *tractus*.

—, v.a., *suivre, suivant, suivi, sequi*.

Tradespeople, n., *marchands* (m.), *mercator*.

Train, n., *train* (m.), *trahere*; by —, *par le chemin de fer*.

Training, n., *éducation* (f.), *educationem*.

Tranquillity, n., *tranquillité* (f.), *tranquillitatem*.

Transform, v.a., *transformer, transformare*; *metamorphoser, μεταμορφώσας*.

Translate, v.a., *traduire, traduisant, traduit, traducere*.

Translation, n., *traduction* (f.).

Transparent, adj., *transparent, trans and parere*.

Travel, n., *voyage* (m.), *viaticum*.

—, v., *voyager*; — (a distance), *parcourir, faire*.

Traveller, n., *voyageur* (m.).

Traverse, v.a., *traverser*.

Treachery, n., *perfidie* (f.), *perfidia*.

Treason, n., *trahison* (f.), *tradere*.

Treasure, n., *trésor* (m.), *thesaurus*.

Treaty, n., *traité* (m.), *tractatus*.

Tree, n., *arbre* (m.), *arbores*.

Tremble, v.n., *trembler, tremulare*.

Trial, n., *proès* (m.), *processus*.

Tribe, n., *tribu* (f.), *tribus*.

Tribunal, n., *tribunal* (m.), *tribunal*.

Trifle, n., *bagatelle* (f.).

Troops, n., *troupes* (f.).

Trooper, n., *troupier* (m.).

Trophy, n., *trophée* (m.), *τρόπαιον*.

Trouble, n., *peine* (f.), *pœna*; *embarras* (m.).

Trowsers, n., *pantalon* (m.).

True, adj., *vrai, verax*.

Truly, adv., *vraiment*.

Trumpet, n., *trompette* (f.).

Trunk, n., *malle* (f.); — of trees, *tronc d'arbre*.

Trust, n., *secret* (m.), *secretum*.

—, v., *confier, confidère*, — one's self, *se confier*; — someone, *se fier à quelqu'un*.

Truth, n., *vérité* (f.); in —, *en vérité, veritatem*.

Try, v., *essayer*; see page 47; (law), *juger, judicare*.

Turbot, n., *turbot* (m.).

Turkish, adj., *turc*.

Turn, n., *tour* (m.).

—, v., *tourner, tornare*; — back, *retourner, revenir*; — up, *retrousser*; — one's self, *se tourner*.

Tutor, n., *précepteur* (m.), *præceptor*.

Twice, adv., *deux fois*.

Tyranny, n., *tyrannie* (f.).

Tyrant, n., *tyran* (m.), *tyrannus*.

Ugly, adj., *laid*.

Umbrella, n., *parapluie* (m.).

Unable, adj., *incapable*; dans l'impuissance.

Unappropriated, adj., *qui n'a pas été approprié*.

Unborn, adj., *qui n'est pas né*.

Uncle, n., *oncle* (m.), *avunculus*.

Under, prep., *sous, sub*.

Undergo, v a., *subir, endurer*.

Understand, v.a., *comprendre, comprehendere*.

Understanding, n., *intelligence* (f.), *intelligentia*.

Undertake, v.s., *entreprendre*.

Uneasy, adj., *inquiet, inquietus*.

Unfit, adj.; to be — for, *n'être pas propre pour*.

Unfortunate, adj., *malheureux*; see **Misfortune**.

Unfortunately, adv., *malheureusement*.

Ungrateful, adj., *ingrat, ingratus*.

Unhealthy, adj., *malsain, male and sanus*.

Unite, v.s., *unir, unire*.

Universe, n., *univers* (m.), *universus*.

Unjust, adj., *injuste, injustus*.

Unless, conj., *à moins que*.

Unmerited, adj., *immérité*.

Unquestionable, adj., *incontestable, indubitable*.

Unrelenting, adj., *inflexible, inflexibilis*; *inexorable, inexorabilis*.

Unsew, v.a., *découdre*.

Until, prep., *jusqu'à*.

—, conj., *jusqu'à ce que, usque*.

Unworthy, adj., *indigne, indignus*.

Up, adv., *au haut, en haut*; — and down, *de haut en bas, de long en large*; — and down the room, *d'un bout à l'autre de la chambre*.

Uphold, v.a., *soutenir, sustinere*.

Upon, prep., *sur, super*.

Upset, v.a., *renverser*.

Us, pron., *nous, nos*.

Usage, n., *usage* (m.), *usus*.

Use, n., *usage* (m.).

—, v.a., *employer, se servir*.

Useful, adj., *utile, utilis*.

Useless, adj., *inutile*.

Usual, adj., *usuel, usualis*.

Usually, adv., *à l'ordinaire*.

Utter, v.a.; — (a cry), *pousser*; — (a sentence), *prononcer, pronuntiare*.

Vain, adj., *vain, vanus*.

Valliantly, adv., *vaillamment, valentem*.

Valley, n., *vallée* (f.), *vallis*.

Valour, n., *valeur* (f.), *valorem*.

Value, n., *valeur* (f.).

—, v.a., *estimer, æstimare*.

Vanity, n., *vanité* (f.), *vanitatem*.

Vanquish, v.a., *vaincre, vainquant, vaincu, vincere*.

Variation, n., *variation* (f.), *variationem*.

Various, adj., *varié, différent*.

Vast, adj., *vaste, vastus*.

Vegetable, n., *légume* (m.), *legumen*.

Veneration, n., *vénération* (f.), *venerationem*; *respect* (m.), *respectus*.

Vengeance, n., *vengeance* (f.), *vindicare*.

Venture, v.n., *s'avancer, s'aventurer*.

Verb, n., *verbe* (m.), *verbum*.

Verse, n., *vers* (m.), *versus*.

Very, adv., *très, trans*; — much, *beaucoup*.

Vessel, n., *vaisseau* (m.), *vascēllum*,
navire (m.), *bâtiment* (m.).

Vex, v.a., *tourmenter*, *tormentum*.

Vice, n., *vices* (m.), *vitium*.

Victim, n., *victime* (f.), *victima*.

Victory, n., *victoire* (f.), *victoria*.

Vlew, n., *vse* (f.); from —, à la *vse*,
videre.

Vigorous, adj., *vigoureux*, *vigor*.

Village, n., *village* (m.), *villaticum*.

Villager, n., *villageois* (m.).

Violent, adj., *violent*, *violentus*.

Violet, n., *violette* (f.), *viola*.

Virgil, n., *Virgile* (m.).

Virtue, n., *virtus* (f.), *virtutem*.

Virtuous, adj., *vertueux*, *virtuosus*.

Visible, adj., *visible*, *visibilis*.

Vision, n., *vision* (f.), *visionem*;
apparition (f.), *apparere*.

Visit, n., *visite* (f.), *visitatio*; to pay a
—; see page 32.

Voice, n., *voix* (f.), *vocem*.

Void, n., *vide* (m.), *viduus*.

Volley, n., *volée* (f.), *volare*.

Voluntary, adj., *volontaire*, *voluntarius*.

Voyage, n., *voyage* (m.), *viaticum*.

Waistcoat, n., *gilet* (m.).

Wait, v.n., *attendre*; — for
attendre.

Wake, v.n., *s'éveiller*, *vigilare*.

Walk, n., *promenade* (f.); see pages 39
and 45.

—, v.n., *marcher*, *se promener*;
to — through, *traverser*.

Wall, n., *mur* (m.), *murus*.

Wallet, n., *besace* (f.), *bis and saccus*.

Wander, v.n., *errer*, *errare*.

Want, n., *besoin* (m.), *manque* (m.).

—, v.a.; to be in —, *avoir*
besoin; for or from — of, *faute de*.

War, n., *guerre* (f.).

Warfare, n., *guerre* (f.).

Warm, adj., *chaud*, *calidus*.

Warn, v.a., *avertir*, *advertere*.

Warning, n., *avertissement* (m.).

Warrior, n., *guerrier* (m.).

Waste, v.a., *perdre*; *dissiper*, *dissi-*
pare; *prodiguer*, *prodigus*.

Watch, n., *montre* (f.), *monstrare*;
—maker, *horloger*, *upa and liyu*;
to — over, *veiller sur*.

Watcher, n., *veilleur* (m.); *garde-*
malade.

Water, n., *eau* (f.), *aqua*.

Wave, n., *vague* (f.).

Waver, v.n., *balancer*, *bilanx*.

Way, n., *route* (f.), *manière* (f.); to
make one's —, *faire son chemin*;
which —, *de quel côté*.

We, pron., *nous*, *nos*.

Weak, adj., *faible*, *debilis*; *délicat*,
impuissant.

Weakness, n., *faiblesse* (f.).

Wealth, n., *richesse* (f.).

Wear, v.a., *porter*, *portare*.

Weather, n., *temps* (m.), *tempus*.

Week, n., *semaine* (f.), *septimana*.

Weep, v.n., *pleurer*, *plorare*.

Weight, n., *poids* (m.), *pensum*.

Welcome, adj., *bienvenu*; to —
back, *faire bon accueil à*, *bien*
recevoir.

Well, adv., *bien*, *bene*; to be —,
être en bonne santé; — done!
bravo ! fort bien ! à merveille !

Were-wolf, n., *loup-garou* (m.).

What, pr., *quel*, *qualis*; —ever,
see Gr., page 84.

Wheat, n., *blé* (m.).

When, adv., *quand*, *quando*; *lorsque*.

Whence, adv., *d'où*.

Where, adv., *où*, *ubi*; —as, *tandis-*
que, *tamdiù*; —ever, *partout où*.

Whether, conj., *soit que*; after a verb
of doubt, *que*.

Which, pron., *qui*, etc.; see Gr.

While, adv., *pendant que*.

Whisper, v.a., *dire tout bas*, *chuchoter*.

Whistle, v., *siffler*, *sibilare*.

White, adj., *blanc*.

Whiz, v.n., *siffler*.

Who, pron., *qui*; —ever, *quiconque*,
quicumque; —soever, *qui que ce soit*.

- Whole**, adj., *tout*.
Why, adv., *pourquoi*.
Wicked, adj., *méchant*.
Wide, adj., *large*, *largus*.
Wife, n., *femme* (f.), *femina*.
Will, n., *volonté* (f.), *voluntatem*.
 —, v., *vouloir*, *voulant*, *voulu*, *velle*;
 see Gr., page 295.
William, n., *Guillaume*.
Willingly, adv., *volontiers*, *voluntariè*;
 see Gr.
Win, v.a., *gagner*.
Wind, n., *vent* (m.), *ventus*.
Window, n., *fenêtre* (f.), *fenestra*.
Wine, n., *vin* (m.), *vinum*; —
glass, *verre à vin* (m.).
Wing, n., *aile* (f.), *ala*.
Winter, n., *hiver* (m.), *hibernus*.
Wis, v., *supposer*, *savoir*.
Wisdom, n., *sagesse* (f.), *sapientia*.
Wise, adj., *sage*, *sapius*, *sagax*; —ly,
sagement.
Wish, v., *désirer*, *desiderare*; *sou-*
haïter; *vouloir*.
Wit, n., *bel-esprit* (m.).
With, prep., *avec*, *apud* *hoc*; —in,
dans, *en*; —out, *dehors*, *sans*.
Withdraw, v., *se retirer*, *re and tra-*
here.
Witness, n., *témoin*, *testis*.
 —, v.a., *être témoin de*.
Witty, adj., *spirituel*, *spiritualis*.
Wolf, n., *loup* (m.), *lupus*.
Woman, n., *femme* (f.), *femina*.
Wonder, n., *merveille* (f.), *mirabilia*.
Wonderful, adj., *merveilleux*, *éton-*
nant.
Wood, n., *bois* (m.), *βόσκιν*; —
cutter, *bûcheron* (m.); —house,
bûcher (m.).
Word, n., *parole* (f.), *ῥαπαβολή*; *mot*
 (m.), *mutire*; see Gr. 225.
- Work**, n., *travail* (m.); *ouvrage* (m.),
opus; —man, *ouvrier*.
 —, v., *travailler*.
World, n., *monde* (m.), *mundus*.
Worldly, adj., *mondain*, *mundanus*.
Worm, n., *ver* (m.), *vermis*.
Worse, adj., *pire*, *pejor*; *plus mau-*
vais.
 —, adv., *pis*, *pejus*.
Worth, adj.; to be —, *valoir*,
valant, *valu*, *valere*; see Gr.
Worthy, adj., *digne*, *dignus*.
Wound, n., *blessure* (f.).
 —, v.a., *blessar*.
Wretchedness, n., *misère* (f.), *miseria*;
pauvreté (f.), *paupertatem*.
Write, v.a., *écrire*, *écrivain*, *écrit*,
scribere; —out, *copier*, *copia*.
Writing-case, n., *papeterie* (f.),
τάμπας.
Wrong, adj., *tort*, *tortus*; see page 23.
Wrongfully, adj., *injustement*.
- Xerxes**, n., *Xerxès*.
Yard, n., *aune* (f.), *ulna*; *mètre* (m.),
μέτρον.
Ye, pron., *vous*, *vos*.
Year, n., *an* (m.), *année* (f.), *annus*;
 see Gr.
Yellow, adj., *jaune*, *galbinus*.
Yes, adv., *oui*, *hoc illud*.
Yesterday, adv., *hier*, *heri*.
Yet, adv., *cependant* (see *During*),
encore, *hanc horam*; *déjà*.
Yield, v., *céder*, *cedere*.
Yoke, n., *joug* (m.), *jugum*.
You, pron., *vous*.
Young, adj., *jeune*, *juvenis*; —lady,
demoiselle.
Younger, adj., *cadet*.
Your, pron., *votre*, *vestrum*; —self,
vous-même.
Youth, n., *jeunesse* (f.), *juventa*;
jeunes gens (m.).

